

INDEX

Prepositions	163-192
Degrees of Comparison	193-204
Clauses Phrases Sentences	205-222
Types of Sentences	223-230
Simple Complex Compound	230-247
Letter Writing	248-256
Comprehension Passage	257-274
Composition	275-279
Vocabulary	280-315
Key	316-326



Notes.....-

Notes.....-

Notes.....-

PREPOSITIONS

STRUCTURE

Objectives : After going through this lesson, you will be able to :

- (1) know about prepositions which show relationship between words in sentences and their usage in daily life.
- (2) know about conjunctions which connect words, phrases, clauses and sentences and their usage in daily life.

A. PREPOSITIONS

Introduction : Our English is judged by the prepositions we use. Prepositions are key words in sentences. They like articles, are structural words. To know them in detail has many difficulties, since many prepositions function in different ways. Certain verbs and adjectives take preposition after them. They are also used to serve a variety of purposes as adverbs, as conjunctions, and as nominalized phrases. They are small words and occur as single words or groups before a noun, a pronoun or a gerund. Some times they are separated from their object and occur at end position. They pose a problem to the foreign learners and need a careful observation and practice.

Preposition : It is a word placed before a noun or pronoun to show its relation to some other word in the sentence.

Eg : The pen on the table
She is in the house.

Prepositional phrase : The preposition along with its object is called a prepositional phrase. It has the following structure - preposition + noun phrase.

Eg : on the roof, in the desk, at the party.

The preposition is the 'head' of the phrase, the following noun or pronoun is the object of the preposition. It is always in the objective case. Sometimes a preposition comes after the word which it governs.

Eg : What are you thinking of ?
Who did you give the book to ?
I found her with him,
He gave the book to me.

Kinds of prepositions : Prepositions are broadly divided into 4 kinds -

1. Simple prepositions
2. Compound prepositions
3. Phrase prepositions/ Complex prepositions
4. Participial prepositions :

(1) Simple Prepositions :

Eg : At, by, for, from, in, of, off, on, out, to, till, up, with through

(2) Compound Preposition :

They are generally formed by prefixing a Preposition (a=on, be=by) to a Noun or an Adjective or an Adverb.

Eg : Above, about, across, along, amidst, among, around, before, behind, below, beneath, beside, between, beyond, inside, outside, within, without

(3) **Phrase Prepositions** : They are groups of words used with the force of a single preposition.

Eg :

according to	for the sake of	in order to
along with	except for	in favour
apart from	in accordance with	in place of
away from		in spite of
because of	on behalf of	owing to
by dint of	in case of	with a view to
by means of	in course of	with reference to
by virtue of	in comparison to	with regard to
by way of	in consequence of	instead of

(iv) **Participial prepositions** : Some present participles which will do the functions of prepositions in sentences are called the 'participial prepositions'.

Eg : regarding (a discussion regarding the proposal), pending (an order pending enquiry), concerning (a report concerning the paper leakage), and the other participial prepositions are barring, considering, during, excepting, including, notwithstanding etc.

Meaning of Prepositions : Prepositions have both " a local" or literal and a figurative or metaphorical meaning.

(i) **The Local meaning** : It expresses relations in space and time, movement on position of an object.

- Eg : (1) The show begins at 6.30 p... and it lasts till 9.00 p.m (time)
 (2) He went to the office and returned from the office (movement)
 (3) The book is on the table (position)

(ii) **Metaphysical meaning** : It has inner implied meaning :

- Eg : (1) Mary is in a fix (confusion)
 (2) The hut is on fire (burnt)
 (3) I am going through the book (reading)
 (4) She fell into trouble (difficulties)

Differentiating Prepositions from other Parts of Speech :

Many prepositions such as after, but, for, and since are also used as other parts of speech, adverbs, adjectives, or conjunctions, e.g., **after**

1. They came out one after another (Preposition)
2. We slept after dinner. (Preposition)
3. Jill came after. (Adverb)
4. They lived happily ever after. (Adverb)
5. The after dinner speeches were dull. (Adjective)
6. She came after I had left. (Conjunction)

The prepositional phrases in the above can be identified by their structure of prep+(pro) noun as in 1, 2, 5 and 6.

Position of prepositions :

1. A preposition is usually placed before the noun or the noun phrase it governs.
Ex : He is in the room.
They are at the market.
2. A preposition is placed after the infinitive.
Ex : This is a good pen to write with.
This is a good hotel to stay at.
3. A preposition can occur at the end of a relative clause or question.
Ex : This is the book that I asked for.
What is she looking at ?
4. Sometimes prepositions can be placed at the beginning of some questions.
Ex : With whom did he go to the market ?
For which bus are you waiting ?
5. When the indirect object comes after the direct object, a preposition is placed before the indirect object.
Ex : I sent a present to my brother.

Note : present - direct object
 to - preposition
 my brother - indirect object

6. When the indirect object comes before the direct object, a preposition is not necessary.
Ex : I sent my brother a present.
He lent me some money.

Objects of Prepositions :

1. Nouns as objects
Ex : There is a book on the table.
The boys are playing in the garden.
2. Infinitives as objects
Ex : The match is about to start.
The chief guest is about to begin his speech.
3. Gerunds as objects
Ex : She is fond of reading novels.
He is good at hunting.
4. Adverbs and adverbial phrases as objects
Ex : The train starts from here.
I waited for some time.
He was here till a few minutes ago.
5. A clause as object
Eg : Listen to what I say.
This is the book about which he was telling us yesterday.

Classification :

Prepositions express a wide range of meaning and the same preposition performs quite a few functions. But we can define some of the relations indicated by them.

- (a) Time
- (b) Place
- (c) Agency and Instrumentality
- (d) Motion and Direction
- (e) Possession
- (f) Causes, Reason and Purpose

(a) Prepositions of Time :

- at He gets up at five 'O' clock.
- on I will come on Sunday.
- in You can meet the officer in the evening
- during Boys are happy during holidays
- for He has been working here for five years.
- by Submit your application by next Monday.
- before Post this letter before 5 'O' clock.
- within You must pay the fees within a week.
- since He has been ready since morning.
- till You have time till Tuesday.
- after He left for Madras after his father's death.

(b) Prepositions of Place:

- at I met him at the market
- in Jhon lived in New York.
- on London is on the Thames.
- besides She sat besides me.
- by He stood by the temple.
- against He was learning against the well.
- between Copal stood between Hari and Ramu
- up He climbed up the ladder.
- towards He traveled towards Madras
- over He held the umbrella over his head

(c) Prepositions of Agency and Instrumentality:

- by He sent the parcel by post
- The thief was arrested by the police
- with He felled the tree with an axe.
- through He heard the news through a friend

(d) Prepositions of Motion and Direction:

- into She came into the room.
- out of He walked out of the room.
- about The tourist went about the city.
- round The earth moves round the sun.
- to He is going to Madras.

(e) Preposition of Possession:

- by There was no money by her.
with I saw a boy with red hair.
of He is the king of Persia.

(f) Preposition of Cause, Reason and Purpose:

- For He worked for the good of humanity
 He took medicine for a cold
From She suffers from fever.
Of He died of cholera
Through He lost his money through negligence

Use of certain simple and compound prepositions:**'At' is used**

- (a) for a certain point in time.
at 3.45 p.m. at noon, at midnight, at night, at the end of the play, at the beginning of the lesson.
- (b) for festivals which mark a point in the year.
at Christmas, at Easter, at Diwali, at the New Year
- (c) for age
at sixteen, at seventeen
- (d) for a state or condition at rest, at war, at peace
- (e) for rate
at twenty rupees a dozen.
at a loss, at a profit, at cost
- (f) for activity
at work, at play, at dinner
- (g) for a place
at the market, at college, at the meeting
- (h) for a particular house or place or residence
He stayed at Apsara hotel
The Prime Minister lives at No.1, Safdarjung road
- (i) for villages and smaller towns.
Shakespeare was born at Stratford-on-Avon.
- (j) For a particular place of work
John works at the Public Library
Gopi works at the General Hospital
- (k) For expressing motion towards something
Throw stones at somebody, shoot at the birds, rush, at the enemy.
- (l) In certain expressions
Good at chess, clever in maths, at all times, at last, at first etc.

'In' is used

- (a) to indicate a period of time
In 1994, in summer, in the morning.
- (b) To show the total length of time taken for the completion of an activity.

- The horse ran the distance in two minutes.
- (c) To indicate the kind of place when the reference is general and no specific place is named.
He spent the summer in the country.
Most people like to live in cities.
- (d) For names of countries, continents, large areas, capital cities and large towns.
They live in America.
Thomas lives in London.
- (e) for residence when no specific place is mentioned.
in a bungalow, in a mansion, in a modern house, in a hotel; in a flat
- (f) for places of work (if it is a building)
John works in a bank
Ravi works in a shop.
- (g) For dress
She was dressed in silk.
The officer came in disguise.
- (h) For circumstances, surroundings, conditions
Go out in the rain, stand in the sun, in sorrow, in tears
- (i) It is used in the following expressions :
write in ink, in fact, in any case, in truth, speak in English, be in a hurry, in addition to, in the circumstances.

'On' is used

- (a) for a specific day (i) date, (ii) day of the week, (iii) special day
Indira Gandhi was born on November 19th, 1917.
I will come on Monday.
We went to London on Christmas day.
- (b) for a specific part of any day.
They came here on Friday afternoon.
He left for Madras on the night of August 4th.
- (c) to indicate position in relation to another object.
The book is on the table.
The boy sat on the bench.
- (d) to indicate membership
John is on the committee, (a member of the committee)
- (e) for cause of something
There is no tax on printed books.
He acted on my advice.
(similarly on this account, arrest on a charge)
- (f) condition
Vinoba went to Hyderabad on foot.
He is on duty
(similarly on holiday, on sale, on fire etc.)
- (g) with the sense 'about!' 'concerning'

Speak on India's foreign policy

Write on Milton

Note : If a noun giving a time is preceded by an adjective, the preposition is not used.

She met me last Sunday. (not on last Sunday)

She will be sixteen next December (not in next December)

Similarly every morning, every week, next week, next month, next year, next Sunday, next Christmas, last Christmas.

But, though we say next Monday, if we reverse the order of the noun and the adjective, we have to use 'on'.

On Sunday next, On Monday next.

No preposition is used before yesterday, today and tomorrow.

I will meet you tomorrow (not on tomorrow)

Mary met John yesterday (not on yesterday)

Gopi will come today. (not on today)

(Similarly yesterday afternoon, yesterday evening, yesterday morning, a week ago)

A note on 'on', 'in', and 'at'

(1) On time, in time

On time = at the time arranged, not before, not after

The 9.30 bus started on time. It started at 9.30.

In time = not late

The passengers should be in time for their bus.

(2) At the beginning, in the beginning

At the beginning = exactly at the beginning

At the beginning of the book you find a table of contents.

In the beginning = in the early stages.

It implies that later on there was a change.

In the beginning our company had a scooter. Later we had a car.

(3) At the end, in the end

at the end = exactly at the end

At the end of the book there is the index.

In the end = after sometime (eventually)

At first he did not like to work here but in the end he changed his mind.

'By' is used

(a) to mean near, at the side of

Come and sit by me

(b) in the passive voice

The snake was killed by him.

(c) in the sense of 'during'

He travels by night.

Look for me by moonlight.

- (d) to denote the latest time by which something is to be done
The work should be finished by next Sunday.
You must be home by eight 'O' clock.
- (e) for mode of travel
By bus, by train
- (f) in the sense of past (passing by)
She goes by my college daily.
- (g) in the sense of, because of
By his rash actions he invites many troubles.
- (h) through the means of / in the manner or method of
an engine driven by electricity, a city destroyed by an earthquake, making living
by teaching

'Of' is used

- (a) to express cause
She died of fever.
- (b) To indicate relief or deprivation
He was cured of fever.
- (c) To express partition or measure
One of my friends is in Bombay.
I want a sheet of paper.
(similarly a piece of, some of, many of, a metre of, a kilo of)
- (d) To express relation or possession
fear of war, writer of books, the death of a leader, the poems of Wordsworth
- (e) To form adjectival phrases
A man of ability (an able man) ; a deed of courage (a courageous deed) ;
a story of adventure (an adventure -telling story)
- (f) With the sense 'called'
The city of Bombay; the Isle of Wight.
- (g) To denote a subjective relation
The death of Gandhi; the works of Shakespeare
- (h) With the meaning 'about', 'concerning'.
News of success; tell someone of an event.
- (i) In such constructions as :
How stupid of me to forget it.

'For' is used

- (a) to show the lapse of time
It rained for three hours.
I have not seen her for a week.
- (b) to express purpose/ aim
He shouted for help.
Let us go for a walk.

- (c) to indicate direction/destination
They started for Madras
We sailed for Ceylon
- (d) to express cause
It is for this reason he came here.
I want some money for my pocket expenses.
- (e) after anxious, fit, inclined, ready
He is anxious for promotion
- (f) in the sense of (in place of)
He will act for you.
Margarine is a substitute for butter.
- (g) 'For' has various other uses
He asked for twenty rupees.
She paid ten rupees for the ticket.
I left it for you.
- (h) in the sense 'in spite of'
For all her wealth, she is unhappy
- (i) In some expressions.
Trust for knowledge, good for your health, suffer for one's sins

'To' is used

- (a) to express motion (in the direction of)
Come to me
Let us go to the park.
- (b) to indicate direction
He turned his chair to the sun.
They walked to the park.
(similarly - to the right of me, to the left of him, to the north of the Himalayas)
- (c) to indicate extent
The national debt runs to thousands of crores of rupees.
- (d) to express the ideas of comparison and reference.
Ten to one he will get success.
India won by six goals to three.
- (e) To indicate time.
Five to ten, two minutes to five

'From' is used

- (a) The starting point (place)
From the top, from Delhi to Hyderabad.
- (b) The starting of a period of time
From her childhood, from beginning to end
- (c) The giver or the sender
From my brother, from her father
- (d) The source

From the well, from Milton

(e) Reason/cause

From starvation, from what we hear

Towards

Towards means in the direction of but not necessarily reaching a place.

He walked towards the bus stand.

(It means he walked in the direction of the bus stand)

Along

Along means in the direction of or the length of

He walked along the road

Against

Against denotes opposition of some kind

One should not act against the orders.

Beyond

Beyond means out of

This is beyond my understanding

Through

Through denotes across the interior of anything.

She has passed through many troubles.

That is the mountain through which a tunnel is being bored

Than

Than is usually a conjunction but it is sometimes used as a preposition.

He does not accept less than five hundred rupees for his radio.

I speak of Milton than whom there is no one greater as an epic poet.

But

But is a conjunction. When used as a preposition it means 'except'.

None but the brave deserve the fair.

He solved all the problems but one.

Across: Movement from one side of a line or surface to the other.

Eg: we walked across the road.

He drew a line across the map.

within: Before the end of a certain period.

Eg: Within two days,

Within a month etc.

Till/Until: to mark the end of a period.

Eg: I shall be here till 8 A.M.

He will not come home till 9 P.M.

During : Event through something from the beginning to end.

Eg : a noise during the night.

About : relates to the subject matter of thought, speech, feeling etc., The common verbs are argue, complain, joke, speak, worry, boast, dream, quarrel, talk, writer, and

adjectives angry, anxious, happy, excited etc.

Ex : They are arguing about art.

We are happy about the result.

Don't worry about health.

As : relates to the function which something performs or the role it plays.

Eg : As a lawyer, he is a floop.

Over : is used in the sense of about.

Eg : The three sisters quarrelled over the division of property.

It is used in the sense of Above.

Eg : The plane flew over the building.

After : In the sense of later in time than

Eg : The guests sang songs after the dinner.

In the sense of resemble.

Eg : She takes after her father.

Above : 'Above' is used in the sense of

a) higher than

above the clouds, above a captain

b) more than

above all, above life

Against : 'Against' is used to indicate

a) opposition : against the proposal, against time

b) support : against the wall, against the tree

Amidst : Amidst means in the middle of and it indicates quality

He entered the town amidst great joy.

Around : 'Around' is used in the sense of 'on every side' all around, around alot

Before : 'Before' is used in the sense of

a) earlier than

before Monday, the year before last

b) in front of (with reference to order or arrangement)

April comes before May.

Her name comes before yours.

Behind : 'Behind' is used in the sense of

(a) to the rear of / hidden

behind a tree, behind the clouds

(b) not having made so much progress as others'

behind other students, behind her neighbours

(c) remaining after leaving a place / death

debts behind him, destruction behind it.

Below : 'Below' is used in the sense of

(a) lower than

below the knees, below the horizon

(b) unworthy of (replacement by beneath)

below the dignity

Beyond : 'Beyond' is used in the sense of

- (a) the farther side of (distance)
beyond the bridge, beyond the state boundary
- (b) later than (time)
beyond nine, beyond the present
- (c) out of reach of (exceeding)
beyond all our hopes, beyond all praise

Off : 'Off' is used in the sense of 'away from'

Fall off a tree
A lane off the main road

Out : 'Out' is used in the sense of 'away from'

out of date, out of town, out of fashion, out of control

Outside : 'outside' is used in the sense of

- a) at
outside the house, outside the compound
- b) beyond the limits of
outside the evidence, outside his office work.

Till (until) : 'Till / untill' is used to refer to 'upto the time'.

Till ten, until ten

Under : Represents vertically below

The book is under the table
He sat under a tree

Up : 'Up' is used to indicate 'to a higher place'

up the mountain, up the road.

Without : 'Without' is used in the sense of 'not having' or 'free from'

without ticket, without being caught.

Prepositions often confused

By, with : 'By' is used to indicate the agent of an action; 'with' indicates the instrument.

The tree was cut by him with an axe.

In, Into : 'In' signifies that something is within something else.

'Into' signifies motion or direction to a point.

He jumped into the well.

The frog lived in the well.

Beside, besides : 'Beside' means by the side of

He sat besides his friend.

'Besides' means in addition to

He has many problems besides this.

Between, among :

'Between' is used when we refer to two persons or things.

I stood between John and Smith

'Among' is used when we refer to more than two persons or things.

The boys quarreled among themselves.

For, Since :

'For' is used for a period of time

He has been waiting for three hours.

'Since' is used for a point in time.

He has been waiting since seven O' clock.

From Since

'From' is used for both time and place. It can indicate time in both past and future.

He came from the college (place)

He waited here from 8 'O' clock to 10 'O' clock. (time)

'Since' is used to indicate a time from the past, till now.

It is used with the perfect tense and the perfect continuous tense.

I have known him since 1970.

He has been working here since 1980.

In - At

'In' is used before cities, states, countries, continents and large areas.

'At' is used before villages and small towns.

at Tambaram in Madras

at Uppal in Hyderabad

In - Within

'In' refers to 'at the end of the time'

'Within' refers to 'before the end of the time'

in an hour within an hour

in ten days within ten days

Till - To

'Till' is used to indicate 'time'

'To' is used to refer to 'place'

till Monday to the park

till then to the end of the street.

Some words require specific Prepositions to connect them with the noun or pronoun that follows them. Such combinations have to be committed to memory since they are not governed by any rules. Some of them are given below :

1. **Accede to** - He *acceded to* my request.
2. **Accuse of** - He was *accused of* murder.
3. **Act upon** - He *acted upon* my advice.
4. **Addicted to** - He is *addicted to* gambling.
5. **Admit to** - He was *admitted to* the 9th class.
6. **Afraid of** - I am not *afraid of* death.

7. **Agree with, on** - We all *agree with* you **on** this point.
8. **Agree to** - Do you *agree to* this proposal ?
9. **Angry with** - He is *angry with* me.
10. **Angry at** - The teacher was *angry at* your misconduct.
11. **Apologize to, for** - He *apologized to* me **for** his rude behaviour.
12. **Appeal to, for** - He *appealed to* the judge for mercy.
13. **Apply to, for** - He *applied to* the headmaster for leave.
14. **Arrive at** - He *arrived at* Jalandhar at six o'clock.
15. **Ashamed of** - He feels *ashamed of* his conduct.
16. **Astonished at** - I was *astonished at* his failure.
17. **Attend on** - You should *attend on* your ailing mother.
18. **Attend to** - *Attend to* your lesson.
19. **Avail of** - *Avail* yourself of this opportunity.
20. **Aware of** - I am *aware of* my shortcomings.
21. **Believe in** - I do not *believe in* ghosts.
22. **Belong to** - He *belongs to* a rich family.
23. **Bent on** - He is *bent on* mischief.
24. **Beware of** - *Beware of* thieves.
25. **Blind of** - The beggar was *blind of* one eye.
26. **Blind to** - You are *blind to* your shortcomings.
27. **Boast of** - Do not *boast of* your riches.
28. **Born in** - He was *born in* a poor family.
29. **Born of** - She was *born of* rich parents.
30. **Born to** - A son was *born to* her.
31. **Borrow from** - I *borrowed* a book **from** my friend.
32. **Busy with** - I was *busy with* my work.
33. **Call at** - I *called at* his house this morning.
34. **Call on** - Tomorrow I shall *call on* you.
35. **Care for** - He does not *care for* his studies.
36. **Collide with** - My cycle *collided with* a tonga.
37. **Complain of** - She *complains of* headache.
38. **Complain against, to** - I *complained against* him **to** the officer.
39. **Confidence in** - I have no *confidence in* you.
40. **Confident of** - He is *confident of* his success.
41. **Congratulate on** - I *congratulate* you **on** your success.
42. **Consist of** - The class *consists of* forty boys.
43. **Cure of** - The doctor *cured* him **of** his disease.

44. **Deal in** - His father *deals in* cotton.
45. **Deal with** - I know how to *deal with* you.
46. **Depend on** - You can always *depend on* me.
47. **Desire for** - I have no *desire for* name or fame.
48. **Die of** - He *died of* cholera.
49. **Differ from** - This pen *differs from* that.
50. **Differ with** - I *differ with* you on this point.
51. **Different from** - This book is *different from* that.
52. **Dismiss from** - He was *dismissed from* service.
53. **Eligible for** - You are not *eligible for* this post.
54. **Familiar to** - His face is *familiar to* me.
55. **Familiar with** - I am not **familiar with** him.
56. **Famous for** - Ludhiana is *famous for* hosiery goods.
57. **Feed on** - Cows *feed on* grass.
58. **Feel for** - We should *feel for* the poor.
59. **Fond of** - Children are *fond of* sweets.
60. **Free from** - Nobody is *free from* worries.
61. **Full of** - The glass is *full of* milk.
62. **Good at** - He is *good at* Mathematics.
63. **Grateful to** - I shall be *grateful to* you for this kindness.
64. **Guilty of** - He was found *guilty of* theft.
65. **Honest in** - He is *honest in* his dealings.
66. **Hope for** - Let us *hope for* better results this time.
67. **Inferior to** - This pen is *inferior to* that.
68. **Injurious to** - Smoking is *injurious to* health.
69. **Insist on** - He *insisted on* going with me.
70. **Interest in** - He has no *interest in* his studies.
71. **Interfere with** - Do not *interfere with* my work.
72. **Introduce to** - He *introduced me to* his friend.
73. **Invite to** - He *invited me to* dinner.
74. **Jealous of** - I am not *jealous of* his good fortune.
75. **Junior to** - He is *junior to* me in service.
76. **Kind to** - Be *kind to* the poor.
77. **Knock at** - Who *knocked at* the door ?
78. **Known to** - He is *known to* everybody.
79. **Key to** - Hard work is the *key to* success.
80. **Lame of** - He is *lame of* one leg.

81. **Laugh at** - Do not *laugh at* the poor.
82. **Listen to** - *Listen to* what I say
83. **Live on** - He *lives on* milk and fruit.
84. **Married to** - Rama was *married to* Sita.
85. **Match for** - Pakistan is no *match for* India.
86. **Obedient to** - Be *obedient to* your teacher.
87. **Object to** - He *objected to* my proposal.
88. **Part from** - I was sorry to *part from* my friends.
89. **Part with** - I cannot *part with* this book.
90. **Pleased with** - The teacher is *pleased with* her.
91. **Polite to** - Be *polite to* all.
92. **Prefer to** - I *prefer* death *to* dishonour.
93. **Prevent from** - He *prevented* me *from* going there.
94. **Pride in** - She takes *pride in* her beauty.
95. **Proud of** - She is *proud of* her beauty.
96. **Quarrel with** - Do not *quarrel with* others over trifles.
97. **Related to** - She is *related to* me.
98. **Remind of** - He *reminded* me *of* my promise.
99. **Respect for** - He has no *respect for* his elders.
100. **Satisfied with** - I am not *satisfied with* his work.
101. **Search for** - What are you *searching for* ?
102. **Send for** - We *sent for* a doctor .
103. **Shock at**- I was *shocked at* this sad news.
104. **Short of** - We ran *short of* funds.
105. **Sick of** - He is *sick of* his son.
106. **Similar to** - This knife is *similar to* that.
107. **Sorry for** - I am *sorry for* the delay.
108. **Succeed in** - He *succeeded in* getting a job.
109. **Stand by** - Will you *stand by* me in trouble ?
110. **Suffer from** - He *suffered from* malaria.
111. **Superior to** - My cap is *superior to* yours.
112. **Sure of** - I am *sure of* my success.
113. **Surprised at** - I am *surprised at* your behaviour.
114. **Sympathetic to** - Our teacher is *sympathetic to* poor students.
115. **Sympathize with** - Always *sympathize with* the poor.
116. **Sympathy for** - He has no *sympathy for* me.
117. **Taste for** - I have no *taste for* films.

118. **Thankful to** - I am *thankful to* you for your kindness.
 119. **Trust in** - *Trust in* God and do the right.
 120. **True to** - I am *true to* my friends.
 121. **Useful for** - Exercise is *useful for* health.
 122. **Useful to** - This book is very *useful to* me.
 123. **Warn of** - He *warned* me *of* the danger.
 124. **Wish for** - I *wish for* your success in life.
 125. **Wonder at** - We *wondered at* her intelligence.

Exercises / Assignments with their answers.

Assignment - I

Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions.

- He started ____ six _____ the morning.
- The train arrives _____ five ____ the morning and departs ____ the station ____ noon.
- She was born ____ a small village ____ Andhra.
- My son came ____ bus _____ Friday.
- They were married _____ 1st Jan 1995 and divorced _____ April.
- The money lender was shot dead _____ the thief _____ a pistol.
- This portrait was painted _____ the Italian artist ____ fifteenth century.
- The thief hanged himself _____ a rope _____ the prison.
- Students don't go _____ school _____ Sundays.
- My brother came _____ Tuesday.

Answers :

- (1) at, in (2) at, in, from, at, (3) in, in, (4) by, on, (5) on, in, (6) by, with, (7) by, in
 (8) with, in, (9) to, on, (10) on

Assignment - II :

Identify the underlined words in the following whether preposition, adverb, adjective or conjunction.

- As your lawyer, I may advise you.
- He is not a lawyer, but he speaks like a lawyer.
- As he was ill, he could not play.
- He has been waiting since morning.
- Since he is rich, he need not work.
- He got off the bus and ran away quickly.

Answers :

- (1) Preposition, (2) Preposition, (3) Conjunction, (4) Preposition, (5) Conjunction,
 (6) adverb

Assignment - III :

(A) Make sentences from the following table choosing the correct preposition from column 2.

	1	2	3
1	May I sit	among	you.
2.	They shared the cake	between	themselves.
3	Ann sat	beside/by	Tom and Henry.
4	There was an argument		Jane and her husband.
5	The mill is		the bus stop.
6	Sweets were distributed		the children.

Answers :

- (1) May I sit beside you
- (2) They shared the cake among themselves.
- (3) Ann sat between Tom and Henry.
- (4) There was an argument between Jane and her husband.
- (5) The mill is by the bus stop
- (6) Sweets were distributed among the children

(B) Make sentence from the following table choosing correct preposition from column 2.

	1	2	3
1	The dog ran	through	the square
2	We got safely	across	the road.
3	The road runs	along	the sea.
4	We drove		the gate
5	They moved		the fence.
6	We walked		the library.

Answers :

- (1) The dog ran across the square.
- (2) We got safely across the road.
- (3) The road runs.
- (4) We drove through the gate.
- (5) They moved along the fence.
- (6) We walked through the library.

Assignment - IV

Correct the following sentences.

- (1) She cut her finger by a knife.
- (2) Beside English, he knows Telugu.
- (3) He was born in Mangapuram, a village at Andhra
- (4) I was standing besides her.

- (5) He is ambitious with fame.
- (6) He tried to a job with many places.
- (7) We can't go for train. We will go with foot.
- (8) The poor man died with TB.
- (9) She put out her new dress and went for a stroll.
- (10) There is no exception for the new rule.

Answers :

- (1) with a knife, (2) Besides English, (3) at Mangapuram, (4) beside her, (5) ambitions of, (6) for a job at many places, (7) by train, on foot, (8) died of, (9) put on, (10) to the rule.

Assignment - V :**Fill in the following blanks with suitable prepositions**

- (1) He refused to give ____ the idea of going for the higher studies.
- (2) The young lady had done her interview well, and was looking forward _____ receiving a favourable reply from the Board.
- (3) He is planning to make _____ his loss with a new marketing venture.
- (4) As he has finished his exams he started to think _____ his future.
- (5) The time has come for Ramesh to pay _____ his past mistakes.
- (6) You must trust _____ your self to achieve success

Answers :

- (1) up, (2) for, (3) up, (4) of, (5) for, (6) in

Assignment - VI :**Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions**

- (1) The cook has a strong desire _____ delicious food.
- (2) Nehru was fond _____ children.
- (3) The leader has developed greed _____ money.
- (4) It was their interest _____ Indian culture that brought people from various countries here.
- (5) Developing countries have great need _____ economic reforms.
- (6) Participation _____ games and sports should be made compulsory in schools.
- (7) The reason _____ slow production of cotton is lack of irrigation.
- (8) One should have respect _____ one's own parents.
- (9) I wish for your success _____ the examinations.
- (10) The team has an understanding _____ the plan to be executed in the next game.

Answers :

- (1) for, (2) of, (3) for, (4) in, (5) for, (6) in, (7) for, (8) for, (9) in, (10) of

Assignment - VII :**Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions**

- (1) Durga is fond _____ sweets.
- (2) Meena is jealous _____ Fatima's fortune.

- (3) I am very happy _____ your success in business.
- (4) The carpet is made _____ expensive wool.
- (5) Lalitha is married _____ Mohan.
- (6) The president said that he was proud _____ the Indian scientists who made India self-reliant in launching satellites.
- (7) He is feeling sorry _____ his short comings.
- (8) The marketing Manager is doubtly sure _____ making profits this year.
- (9) Uma is retired _____ requesting people; not to be late to the dance rehearsal.
- (10) Venu is worried _____ his parents who are on the train which derailed this morning

Answers :

- (1) of, (2) of, (3) about, (4) of, (5) to, (6) of, (7) for, (8) of, (9) of, (10) about

Assignment - VIII :**Choose the correct preposition and fill in the blanks.**

- (1) I have stayed here _____ six days.
(a) since (b) in (c) for (d) from
- (2) The old man dies _____ heart failure.
(a) from (b) with (c) by (d) of
- (3) You must cope _____ the demands of the emerging society.
(a) upon (b) up with (c) with (d) up
- (4) I was going _____ on the road.
(a) in (b) through (c) along (d) on
- (5) I turn _____ the TV when I don't like the programme.
(a) off (b) down (c) up (d) for
- (6) The lecturer went _____ to explain the next point.
(a) off (b) about (c) from (d) on
- (7) The sun had already set before we could arrive _____ the place.
(a) in (b) at (c) on (d) from
- (8) His friends congratulated Ravi _____ his winning the first prize.
(a) on (b) for (c) with (d) over
- (9) The committee failed to agree _____ a proper method of working.
(a) to (b) for (c) of (d) on
- (10) Your success depends _____ the efforts you put in.
(a) for (b) in (c) on (d) at
- (11) The child has been missing _____ yesterday.
(a) on (b) before (c) from (d) during
- (12) She walked _____ the end of the street.
(a) at (b) to (c) along (d) till

- (13) I backed the car _____ the garage.
 (a) by (b) of (c) into (d) in
- (14) Country life abounds _____ many kinds of labour.
 (a) with (b) in (c) at (d) among
- (15) I congratulated her _____ her success.
 (a) for (b) on (c) of (d) in

Answers :

- (1) c, (2) d, (3), c, (4) c, (5) a, (6) d, (7) b, (8) a, (9) a, (10) c, (11) c,
 (12) b, (13) c, (14) a, (15) b

EXERCISES

1. We travelled _____ train
2. John lives _____ New York.
3. He shouted _____ help.
4. She has been living here _____ 1990.
5. Gitanjali was written _____ Tagore.
6. He has been suffering _____ fever.
7. He came _____ bus.
8. He yielded _____ superior force.
9. He despaired _____ success.
10. He supplies the poor _____ clothing.
11. His friends disagreed _____ him on that point.
12. He acceded _____ my request.
13. He abstains _____ liquor.
14. He was found guilty _____ mans laughter
15. He is incapable _____ doing good work.
16. He is married _____ to my cousin.
17. He is sensible _____ your kindness.
18. He is true _____ his king.
19. He is involved _____ difficulties.
20. The auditor is entitled _____ his remuneration.
21. I prefer tea _____ coffee.
22. I don't concur _____ you _____ that opinion.
23. There is no exception _____ this rule.
24. I am obliged _____ you _____ your kindness.
25. I am not envious _____ his success.

ANSWERS

- 1.by 2. In 3. for 4. since 5.by 6.from 7. by 8. to 9. of 10.with 11.with
 12. to 13. from 14.of 15.of 16.to 17.of 18.to 19.in 20.to 21.to
 22.with, in 23.to 24. to,for 25.of

20. The ship toured _____ the world.
1. by 2. on 3. round 4. for
21. The bus fell _____ a ditch.
1. on 2. in 3. of 4. into
22. Sir Arthur cotton built a bridge _____ the Godavari.
1. along 2. across 3. among 4. by
23. The visitor walked _____ the corridor.
1. at 2. along 3. of 4. on
24. The parrot flew _____ the cage.
1. out 2. of 3. out of 4. at
25. The stone rolled _____ the hill.
1. besides 2. down 3. on 4. by
26. He came running _____ me.
1. of 2. at 3. to 4. off
27. Abraham Lincoln came _____ a poor family.
1. for 2. from 3. of 4. at
28. He died _____ cancer.
1. of 2. from 3. on 4. at
29. I congratulated Mohan _____ getting the first rank.
1. for 2. on 3. at 4. of
30. He prefers juice _____ coffee.
1. in 2. to 3. of 4. out

Answers :

1.3 2.1 3.3 4.2 5.2 6.1 7.3 8.2 9.1 10.2 11.3 12.3 13.4 14.1 15.2
16.3 17.2 18.3 19.2 20.3 21.4 22.2 23.2 24.3 25.2 26.3 27.2 28.1
29.2 30.2

EXERCISE**Choose the correct Prepositions :**

1. Do you go to college bicycle or foot ?
1. on, by 2. by, on 3. on, on 4. by, by
2. He doesn't read night.
1. in 2. at 3. of 4. till
3. I saw him the morning.
1. in 2. on 3. at 4. of
4. He hit the dog stone.
1. with 2. on 3. by 4. at
5. We travelled train.
1. by 2. on 3. with 4. in

6. She takes her mother.
1. after 2. to 3. with 4. of
7. Tanmai is married Mohan
1. to 2. with 3. for 4. of
8. The carpet is made expensive wool.
1. in 2. with 3. of 4. for
9. They live the same roof.
1. in 2. at 3. under 4. on
10. He broke the jug hundred pieces.
1. to 2. into 3. with 4. for
11. Let us hope the best.
1. for 2. to 3. with 4. of
12. He deals foreign goods.
1. in 2. with 3. for 4. of
13. Look the picture.
1. on 2. at 3. of 4. for
14. Nights are cool summer.
1. on 2. in 3. for 4. about
15. She is eligible the post.
1. for 2. at 3. with 4. of
16. This contrary all rules.
1. to 2. over 3. above 4. of
17. The reason slow production of cotton is lack of irrigation.
1. of 2. for 3. at 4. about
18. The moon doesn't shine its own light.
1. with 2. by 3. from 4. to
19. God is good me.
1. at 2. by 3. on 4. to
20. I shall do it pleasure.
1. in 2. for 3. with 4. to
21. Don't argue the man
1. on 2. for 3. with 4. of
22. I am thankful God.
1. to 2. for 3. at 4. with
23. I saw him the morning tenth.
1. in, on 2. on, in 3. on, of 4. of, on
24. We listened his speech the radio.
1. to, on 2. on, to 3. on, on 4. to, to
25. We have been playing yesterday.
1. for 2. since 3. on 4. of

26. The price depends demand.
 1. on 2. for 3. at 4. out
27. We were tired waiting.
 1. of 2. for 3. at 4. out
28. He is good Mathematics.
 1. in 2. at 3. for 4. over
29. She died cancer.
 1. with 2. of 3. off 4. from
30. He climbed the wall.
 1. to 2. on 3. over 4. by

The underlined Prepositions in the following sentences are wrong. Find out the correct Prepositions.

31. I sympathize to you for your misfortune.
 1. at 2. by 3. with 4. to
32. You are responsible on the faults.
 1. in 2. to 3. for 4. with
33. I hope to reach the railway station for an hour.
 1. in 2. by 3. to 4. of
34. Vinay takes pride with doing great things.
 1. on 2. in 3. for 4. of
35. They were angry on me for nothing.
 1. to 2. by 3. for 4. with
36. We congratulated her to her success.
 1. at 2. on 3. with 4. in
37. She insisted over seeing the files.
 1. in 2. for 3. on 4. about
38. Television was invented at J.L. Baird.
 1. with 2. by 3. on 4. to
39. He has not recovered by illness.
 1. from 2. in 3. with 4. over
40. The mother brought to the child with care.
 1. at 2. with 3. up 4. for

Answers :

- 1.2 2.2 3.1 4.1 5.1 6.1 7.1 8.3 9.3 10.2 11.1 12.1 13.2 14.2 15.1 16.1 17.2
 18.2 19.4 20.3 21.3 22.1 23.1 24.1 25.2 26.1 27.1 28.2 29.2 30.3 31.3 32.3
 33.1 34.2 35.4 36.2 37.3 38.2 39.1 40.3

EXERCISE

I. Fill in the blanks with appropriate Prepositions :

1. He was born _____ a village _____ Rajasthan.
2. We started _____ six _____ the morning.
3. He hanged himself _____ a piece of cloth.
4. We must start _____ dawn to reach the station in time.
5. He killed two birds _____ one shot.
6. The child has been missing _____ yesterday.
7. The mail train is due _____ 7 p.m.
8. He travelled seven miles _____ two hours.
9. He doesn't leave his house _____ nine o' clock.
10. I received this message _____ eight _____ the morning.
11. _____ rice they had curry.
12. He has spent his life _____ Calcutta.
13. Come and sit _____ me.
14. While I was _____ Delhi, he was _____ Bombay.
15. He was killed _____ the robber _____ a pistol.
16. Divide this sum of money _____ Manu and Misha.
17. He did not die _____ cholera.
18. This shopkeeper deals _____ oils.
19. He didn't deal honestly _____ me.
20. A drowning man will catch _____ a straw.
21. Always be prepared _____ the worst.
22. Aim _____ doing your duty.
23. I cannot agree _____ you _____ this matter.
24. _____ Manu and Mukesh, there were three other boys present.
25. Get out! I am sick _____ the sight of you !

II. Correct the following sentences :

1. I have known him since twenty years.
2. He prefers coffee than tea.
3. He has been working in this factory since a long time.
4. He died from over-work.
5. Ice-cream is made from milk.
6. She is married with a doctor.
7. Calcutta is different to Bombay.

8. Divide these sweets among the two children.
9. This cloth is superior than that.
10. We have not seen him since a month.
11. It is quicker to travel by air than in train.
12. Every morning the sun rises from the east.
13. The teacher is angry at the student.
14. She is at England these days.
15. We sat under the shade of a tree.
16. There is no harm to do this.
17. She takes great pride of her children.
18. He didn't listen my advice.
19. She has been working from morning.
20. They invited me for dinner.

ANSWERS :

- I.** 1. in, of 2. at, in 3. with 4. before 5. with 6. since 7. at 8. in 9. after 10. at, in
11. Besides 12. in 13. by/beside 14. at, in 15. by, with 16. between 17. of
18. in 19. with 20. up 21. for 22. at 23. with, in 24. Besides 25. of
- II.** 1. him for twenty years 2. coffee to tea 3. factory for a long time 4. died of over
work 5. is made of milk 6. married to a doctor 7. different from Bombay
8. sweets between the two children 9. superior to that 10. him for a month 11. than
by train 12. rises in the east 13. angry with the student 14. is in England 15. sat in
the shade 16. harm in doing 17. pride in her children 18. listen to my advice
19. working since morning 20. me to dinner.

practice Test:-

1. Vikram is not afraid _____ any thing.
2. I am sorry _____ getting angry _____ you yesterday
3. Nani is very good _____ telling stories.
4. Bujji is not interested _____ studies .
5. She goes to work _____ car.
6. What do you know _____ your country.
7. Can you recognize that man _____ a long moustache?
8. We watched the news _____ television.
9. The child sat _____ her father's lap.
10. I have joined a college _____ my aunt's house
11. I sympathise _____ you for the loss you suffered.
12. Please refrain _____ smoking in the room.
13. All the workers congratulated me _____ my success.
14. The examination will be held _____ 10 a.m. and 1p.m.
15. She sat calmly _____ our conversation.
16. My father left _____ Hyderabad.
17. Exercise is good _____ health.
18. The stone rolled _____ the hill.
19. Sir Arthur Cotton built a bridge _____ the Godavari.
20. He is good _____ singing.
21. Children find pleasure _____ reading shortbooks.
22. She cut the fruit _____ knife.
23. Gopal has been working in SBH _____ 1998.
24. David was suffering _____ fever.
25. He lives _____ Avanigadda, Krishna District.
26. I heard a lot of noise _____ the night.
27. The four brothers quarrelled _____ themselves.
28. They will have completed the work _____ January.
29. I have been working here _____ a long time.
30. He was accused _____ murder.
31. He spoke to me _____ Urdu.
32. Every day he goes to college _____ foot.
33. He was killed _____ the robber _____ a knife.
34. I travel _____ Train.
35. She has been living here _____ 1990.
36. Radha was absent _____ 5 days.
37. Gitanjali was written _____ Tagore.
38. Rajini sat _____ me.
39. Prabu has been suffering _____ fever.
40. He came _____ the room.
41. John lives _____ New York.
42. She died _____ Cholera.
43. He shouted _____ help.
44. The four thieves divided the money _____ themselves.
45. He is _____ the committee.
46. _____ Raju and Ravi, three other boys were present.

82. He is seated ___ her []
a) by b) beside c) at d) for
83. Let us hope ___ the best []
a) for b) to c) with d) of
84. I am thankful ___ god []
a) to b) for c) at d) with
85. She is eligible ___ the post []
a) for b) at c) with d) of
86. We have been playing ___ yesterday []
a) Since b) for c) After d) At
87. She takes ___ her mother []
a) to b) of c) After d) At
88. The mail train is due ___ 3 P.M. []
a) to b) on c) at d) by
89. Don't walk ___ the wall []
a) on b) of c) After d) At
90. I have known him ___ a long time []
a) to b) of c) After d) for
91. Children are fond ___ sweets []
a) to b) of c) After d) At
92. I stood _____ Latha and Leela []
a) by b) Between c) among d) for
93. We finished the work _____ two hours []
a) of b) off c) by d) in
94. The dog ran ___ the road []
a) On b) of c) across d) along
95. Are you interested _____ modern art []
a) to b) of c) After d) in
96. We have class again _____ Sunday []
a) to b) of c) on d) At
97. We have lived in house _____ last April []
a) for b) in c) since d) At
98. I will finish the work _____ one hour []
a) in b) within c) After d) At
99. He will join the school _____ tomorrow []
a) by b) of c) After d) At
100. She waited _____ 9 o'clock []
a) to b) of c) till d) on

DEGREES OF COMPARISON

KINDS OF DEGREES

The three different forms are positive, comparative and superlative. They are known as the three degrees of comparison.

(1) **Positive Degree** : An adjective which indicates a certain degree of quality and is used without comparison is said to be in positive degree.

Eg : Sunil is a clever boy.

America is a rich country.

(2) **Comparative Degree** : Comparative degree is used to compare two persons, places or things. The words indicate a high degree of quality. Generally "than" follows the comparative Adjective/ Adverb.

Eg : Sunil is cleverer than Anil.

A cheetah runs faster than a tiger.

(3) **Superlative Degree** : It indicates the highest degree of quality and is used to compare more than two persons, places or things.

Eg : Sunil is the cleverest boy in the class.

America is the richest country in the world.

When the comparison is among a minimum of 3 persons/ things that can be expressed in all the three degrees. To the compared persons are two only, the superlative degree is not possible. When we talk of the quality, quantity of a single item, only positive degree is possible.

FORMATION OF COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES

1. Adjectives, which do not end in e, add -er/est to the Positive.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
sweet	sweeter	sweetest
soft	softer	softest
clever	cleverer	cleverest

2. For the Adjectives ending in -y preceded by a Consonant, -y is changed into -i and -er/-est is added.

easy	easier	easiest
holy	holier	holiest
happy	happier	happiest

3. If the -y is preceded by a **Vowel**, it is not changed into -i

gay	gayer	gayest
grey	greyer	greyest

4. For the Adjectives ending in -e only -r/-st is added

large	larger	largest
fine	finer	finest
noble	nobler	noblest

5. For the Adjectives ending in a **single** Consonant, the last letter is doubled and -er/-est added

big	bigger	biggest
fat	fatter	fattest
dim	dimmer	dimmest

6. For most Adjectives of two syllables and all Adjectives of more than two syllables, *more/most* is put in front.

careful	more careful	most careful
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful
honest	more honest	most honest

7. -Irregular Comparisons

good/well	better	best
bad/ill	worse	worst
old	older/elder	oldest/eldest
little	less	least
much/many	more	most
far	farther	farthest

8. Some Adverbs like fast, hard, high, near, long, late, early have the same form as an Adjective, -er/-est is added to these Adverbs to form Comparative and Superlative.

fast	faster	fastest
hard	harder	hardest
high	higher	highest

When one thing or person is to be compared with many other things or persons of the same kind, we can use any Degree - Positive, Comparative or Superlative. Study the following sentences carefully :

Superlative Degree	Comparative Degree	Positive Degree
Shakespeare was the greatest dramatist of England.	Shakespeare was greater than any other dramatist of England.	No other dramatist of England was so great as Shakespeare.
The Himalayas are the highest mountains in the world.	The Himalayas are higher than any other mountain in the world.	No other mountain in world is so high as the Himalayas.
Mohan is not the richest of the village.	Mohan is not richer than some other men of the village.	Some men of the man village are at least as rich as Mohan
Radha is not the most intelligent of all the girls in the class.	Radha is not more intelligent than some other girls in the class.	Some girls in the class are at least as intelligent as Radha
Calcutta is one of the largest seaports in India.	Calcutta is larger than most other seaports in	Very few seaports in India are so large as India. Calcutta.
Ashoka was one of the greatest of Indian rulers	Ashoka was greater than most other Indian rulers.	Very few Indian rulers were so great as Ashoka.

He is not one of the cleverest boys of the class.	Some other boys of the class are cleverer than he (is).	He is not so clever as some other boys of the class.
Delhi is not one of the biggest cities of India	Some other cities of India are bigger than Delhi.	Delhi is not so big as some other cities of

Keep in mind the following table while changing the Degree of Comparison in a sentence :

Superlative	Comparative	Positive
the best	better than any other	No other ... so good as
not the best	not better than some others	Some at least as good as
one of the best(of)	better than most others	very few so good as
not one of the best	some others better than	not so good as some others.

TEST - 1

Change the following into comparative degree.

- Raju is as clever as Ravi.
 - Ravi is cleverer than Raju.
 - Ravi was clever than Raju
 - Ravi is not cleverer than Raju.
 - Ravi is so clever as Raju.
- The stars are not so bright as the moon.
 - The moon was bright than any other stars.
 - The moon is brightest than stars.
 - The moon is brighter than stars
 - The moon is bright than stars.
- Very few places are as sacred as Tirupati
 - Tirupati is more sacred than most other places
 - Tirupati is one of the most sacred places
 - Tirupati is the most sacred place
 - Tirupati is the sacred
- Wealth is not so good as wisdom.
 - Wisdom is more good than wealth
 - Wisdom is the most better than wealth
 - Wisdom is better than wealth
 - Wisdom was better than wealth
- The tiger is the most ferocious of all animals.
 - No other animals are so ferocious as the tiger
 - The tiger is more ferocious than any other animals
 - The tiger is the more ferocious animal
 - The tiger is more ferocious than some other animals
- Kishen is not so tall as Kiran

- a. Kiran is the tallest than Kishen
b. Kishen is very taller than Kiran
c. Kiran is taller than Kishen
d. Kiran is tall than Kishen
7. Akbar was one of the greatest kings.
a. Akbar was greater than most other kings
b. Very few kings were as great as Akbar
c. Akbar was greater than other kings
d. Akbar was greater king.
8. Hyderabad is not so big as Mumbai
a. Hyderabad is the biggest than Mumbai
b. Mumbai is biggest than Hyderabad
c. Hyderabad is big than Mumbai
d. Mumbai is bigger than Hyderabad
9. No other state in India is so thickly populated as Kerala
a. Kerala is the most thickly populated state in India.
b. Kerala is more thickly populated than other state in India
c. Kerala is thickly populated state in India.
d. Kerala is more populated state than all other states.
10. Telugu is one of the most beautiful languages.
a. Telugu is more beautiful than most other languages.
b. Very few languages are as beautiful as Telugu.
c. Telugu is the most beautiful language.
d. Telugu is more beautiful language.

Change the following into superlative degree.

11. No other man was so honest as Karthik.
a. Karthik was more honest any other man
b. Karthik was more honest man.
c. Karthik was most honest man.
d. Karthik was the honest man.
12. The rose is more beautiful than any other flower.
a. The rose is more beautiful flower
b. The rose was the most beautiful flower.
c. The rose is the most beautiful flower.
d. No other flower is so beautiful as the rose
13. Very few boys is the class are as industrious as Rama
a. Rama is more industrious than other boys in the class.
b. Rama is one of the most industrious boys in the class
c. Rama is one of industrious boy in the class.
d. Rama is the most industrious boy in the class.
14. Sunil is more courageous than any other man
a. Sunil was the more courageous man.
b. Sunil is the most courageous as Sunil
c. No other man is so courageous as Sunil
d. Sunil is one of the most courageous men
15. He is better than any other man for the job.
a. No other man for the job is so good as he
b. He is the best man for the job

- c. He is most better than anyother for the job
d. He is one of the best for the job.
16. Very few articles of food are nutritious as milk.
a. Milk is one of the most nutritious food articles.
b. Milk is more nutritious than most other food articles.
c. Milk is most nutritious food.
d. Milk is one of the most nutritious food articles.
17. No other exercise is as healthy as swimming.
a. Swimming is the healthiest of all exercises
b. Swimming is healthier than any other exercise
c. Swimming is healthy than any other exercise
d. Swimming is healthiest of all exercises.
18. No other novel I have read is as interesting as this
a. This is most interesting novel I have read
b. This is the more interesting novel I have read
c. This is more interesting than any other novel I have read.
d. This is the most interesting novel I have read.
19. The Ganges is longer than any other river in India.
a. The Ganges is more longer than other river in India.
b. No other river in India is so long as the Ganges.
c. The Ganges is the longest river in India.
d. The Ganges is longest river in India.
20. Vijayawada is hotter than many other towns in Andhra Pradesh
a. Vijayawada is one of the hottest towns in Andhra Pradesh.
b. Vijayawada is the hottest town in Andhra Pradesh.
c. Vijayawada is the hotter town in Andhra Pradesh.
d. Vijayawada is one of the hottest town in Andhra Pradesh.

Change the following into positive degree.

21. Sakuntala is the best drama in Sanskrit.
a. Sakuntala is better than any other drama in Sanskrit
b. No other drama in Sanskrit is so good as Sakuntala.
c. Sakuntala is the better than any drama in Sanskrit.
d. No other drama in Sanskrit is good as Sakuntala.
22. The pen is mightier than the sword.
a. The sword is not so mighty as the pen
b. The pen is mightier of the sword.
c. The sword is not mighty as the pen
d. The pen is not so mighty as the sword.
23. President Kennedy is abler than most other American Presidents
a. President Kennedy is one of the ablest of American President
b. President Kennedy is abler than other American
c. Very few American Presidents are so able as President Kennedy
d. Very few American Presidents were so able as President Kennedy.
24. A wise enemy is better than a foolish friend.

- a. A foolish friend is not good as a wise enemy
b. A wise enemy is the better than a foolish friend.
c. A foolish is not good as a wise enemy.
d. A foolish enemy is not so good as a wise friend.
25. Gold is more precious than silver.
a. Silver is not precious than gold.
b. Silver is more precious than gold.
c. Silver is not so precious as gold
d. Gold is most precious than silver.
26. Pandit Nehru's Autobiography is one of the most interesting books I have ever read
a. Very few books I have ever read are so interesting as Pandit Nehru's Autobiography.
b. Pandit Nehru's Autobiography is more interesting than most other books I have read
c. Pandit Nehru's Autobiography is interesting than most other books I have ever read.
d. Very few books I have ever read are very interesting as pandit Nehru's Autobiography
27. Prevention is better than cure.
a. Cure is not so good as prevention
b. Cure was not better than prevention
c. Cure is so good as prevention
d. Cure does not so good as prevention
28. India is hotter than America.
a. America is not so hot as India
b. America was so hot as India.
c. America is most hotter than India
d. America was not so hot as India
29. David runs faster than Raju.
a. Raju did not run as fast as David
b. Raju does run so fast as David.
c. Raju is more ran the fast as David
d. Raju does not run so fast as David.
30. The Japanese are the most courteous people in the world.
a. The Japanese are courteous than any other people in the world.
b. The Japanese are courteous than some other people in the world.
c. No other people in the world are so courteous as the Japanese.
d. No other people in the world are courteous as the Japanese.
- Find out the correct sentences as per the degree :**
31. a. Raghu is not greater than some musicians
b. Raghu is not the greater of musicians
c. Raghu is not greater than some other musicians
d. Some musicians are least as great as Raghu.
32. a. Iron is the most useful of all metals
b. Iron is the useful of all metals.
c. No other metal is useful as iron
d. Iron is the more useful than all other metals

33. a. No other man was strong as Bhim
b. Bhim was the strongest man
c. Bhim was stronger than some man
d. Bhim was strongest man
34. a. America is one of the rich countries in the world
b. America is rich than most other countries in the world.
c. Very few countries in the world are rich as America.
d. America is richer than most other countries in the world.
35. a. Solomon is wisest than any other in the world.
b. Solomon was one of the wisest men in the world.
c. Very few men in the world was as wise as Solomon.
d. Solomon was wiser than other men in the world.

Find out the Incorrect sentences as per the degree :

36. a. Gandhi is the most honest man
b. No other man was so honest as Gandhi.
c. Gandhi was the most honest man
d. Gandhi was more honest than any other men.
37. a. Akbar was one of the greatest kings
b. Very few kings were as great as Akbar
c. Very few kings was as great as Akbar
d. Akbar was greater than most other kings
38. a. He is taller than many other boys.
b. He is more tallest boy
c. He is one of the tallest boys
d. Very few boys are as tall as he.
39. a. Very few newspapers are as good as The Hindu.
b. The Hindu is one of the best newspapers
c. The Hindu is better than most other newspapers
d. The Hindu is best than any other newspaper
40. a. Murthy works harder than any other clerk in the office
b. Murthy works hard than any other clerk in the office
c. Murthy works the hardest of all clerks in the office.
d. No other clerk in the office works as hard as Murthy.

ANSWERS : TEST -1

1.c 2.c 3.a 4.c 5.b 6.c 7.a 8.d 9.b 10.a 11.d 12.c 13.b 14.b 15.b 16.a 17.a
18.d 19.c 20.a 21.b 22.a 23.c 24.a 25.c 26.a 27.a 28.a 29.d 30.c 31.c 32.a
33.b 34.d 35.b 36.a 37.c 38.b 39.d 40.b

EXERCISES

1. Japan is one of the richest Countries in the world (Change into P.D)
a. No other Country is as rich as Japan
b. Japan is not at all rich
c. No other country in the world is as rich as japan
d. Very few countries in the world are as rich as japan.

2. Iron is the most useful metal (Change into C.D.)
a. Iron is more useful than any other metal
b. Iron is more useful metal.
c. No other metal is as useful as Iron
d. Very few metals are as useful as Iron
3. The pen is mightier than the sword.
a. The sword is as might as the pen
b. The sword is not so might as the pen
c. The sword is the mightiest of the pen
d. The pen is not mightier the sword
4. Ashoka was one of the greatest kings. (Change into P.D.)
a. Ashoka was no doubt, a great king
b. No other king was so great as Ashoka
c. Very few kings were as great as ashoka
d. Ashoka was greater than any other king
5. She is not so intelligent as industrious
a. She is more industrious than intelligent
b. She is as industrious as intelligent
c. She is more industrious than intelligent
d. She is the most intelligent than more industrious.
6. No other girls in the class is so intelligent as sarala (Change into S.D.)
a. Sarala is the most intelligent girl in the class
b. Sarala is one of the most intelligent girls in the class
c. Sarala is the least intelligent girl in the class.
d. Very few girls in the class as intelligent as sarala.
7. Chamori was one of the most hard working men (Change into P.D.)
a. No other man worked hard as Chamori
b. Few other man worked as hard as chamori
c. Chamori worked hard
d. Like others chamori did not work
8. No other peak is as high as Mt. Everest (Change into S.D.)
a. Mt. Everest is the highest peak.
b. Some Mountains peaks are higher than Mt. Everest
c. There are Mountains higher than Mt. Everest.
d. Very few Mountains peak are as high as mt. Everest.
9. Ooty is cooler than Hyderabad (Change into C.D.)
a. Ooty is not so cool as Hyderabad
b. Ooty is not cooler than Hyderabad
c. Hyderabad is not so cool as Ooty.
d. Hyderabad is as cool as Ooty.
10. India is one of the biggest countries in the world. (Change into P.D.)
a. India is more bigger than many other countries in the world.
b. India is not more bigger than many other countries in the world.
c. Very few countries in the world are as big as India.

- d. Very few countries in the world is as big as India.
11. Few other hill stations are as beautiful as Nainatal (Change into S.D)
 a. Nainatal is one of the most beautiful hill stations.
 b. Nainatal is the most beautiful hill stations.
 c. No other hill stations is as beautiful as Nainatal.
 d. Nainatal is more beautiful than many other hill stations.
12. Neela is not as tall as leela. (Change into C.D)
 a. Leela is taller than Neela.
 b. Leela is not taller than Neela
 c. Leela is as tall as Neela
 d. Neela is taller than Leela
13. Very few painters are as famous as Ravi Varma (Change into S.D)
 a. Ravi Varma is more famous than many other painters
 b. Ravi Varma is one of the most famous painters.
 c. Ravi Varma is not one of the most famous painter.
 d. Very few painters not so famous as Ravi Varma.
14. No other girl in the college is as charming as Vasundhara (Change into S.D)
 a. Vasundhara is the most charming girl in the class
 b. Vasundhara is not more charming girl in the class
 c. Vasundhara is more charming than any other girl in the class
 d. Vasundhara is not a charming girl.
15. He is the brightest boy in the class (Change into C.D)
 a. He is one of the brightest boy in the class
 b. He is brighter than any other boy in the class
 c. He is brighter than many other boy in the class
 d. He is not brighter than any other boy in the class.

Answers :

1.d 2.a 3.b 4.c 5.a 6.a 7.b 8.a 9.c 10.c 11.b 12.a 13.b 14.a 15.b

Exercises

71. I am the strongest man on the Earth (change into positive)
 1) No other man on the Earth is as strong as I
 2) some other men on the Earth are as strong as I
 3) Few other men on the Earth are as strong as I
 4) No other man on the Earth is as strong as me
72. I work harder than you (change into positive)
 1) You work harder than me
 2) You don't work harder than me
 3) You don't work so hard as I
 4) I don't work harder than you
73. Sumathi one of the best girls in the village (into comparative)
 1) Sumathi is better than any other girls in the village
 2) Sumathi is better than some other girls in the village
 3) Sumathi is better than most other girls in the village
 4) Sumathi is better than other girls in the village
74. The deer runs faster than the leopard (into positive)
 1) the deer runs as fast as leopard

- 2) the leopard runs as fast as the deer
 - 3) the leopard does not run as fast as the deer.
 - 4) the deer does not run as fast as leopard.
75. I suspect you are not cleverer than Gopi (into positive)
- 1) Gopi is not so clever as you is suspected by me
 - 2) Gopi is not so clever as you was suspected by me
 - 3) Gopi is so clever as you is suspected by me
 - 4) You are not so clever as I is suspected by me
76. No other flower is as sweet as the Jasmine (into superlative)
- 1) Jasmine is not the sweetest of all flowers.
 - 2) Jasmine is the sweetest flower.
 - 3) Jasmine is one of the sweetest flowers.
 - 4) Jasmine is the sweetest of all flowers.
77. I was the shortest boy in my family (into comparative)
- 1) I was shorter than some other boys in my family
 - 2) I was shorter than any other boy in my family
 - 3) I was shorter than many other boys in my family
 - 4) I was shorter than other boys in my family
78. India is larger than many other countries in the world. (into superlative)
- 1) India is the largest of all countries in the world.
 - 2) India is the largest country in the world.
 - 3) India is one of the largest countries in the world.
 - 4) India is one of the largest of all country in the world.
79. Very few kings were as kind as Ashoka (into comparative)
- 1) Ashoka was not kinder than some other kings
 - 2) Ashoka was kinder than any other king
 - 3) Ashoka was not kinder than few other kings
 - 4) Ashoka was kinder than few other kings
80. Some persons are atleast as lazy as Suresh (into superlative)
- 1) Suresh is the laziest persons
 - 2) Suresh is one of the laziest persons
 - 3) Suresh is the laziest person
 - 4) Suresh is not the laziest of all persons
81. I am not the craziest guy in my college (into positive)
- 1) Some guys are atleast as lazy as I
 - 2) Some guys are not atleast as lazy as I
 - 3) No other guy is as lazy as I
 - 4) Few other guys are as lazy as I
82. Gopal is as strong as his brother (into comparative)
- 1) His brother is stronger than Gopal
 - 2) His brother is stronger than many other
 - 3) His brother is stronger than any other.
 - 4) His brother is not stronger than Gopal
83. She is one of the loveliest women (into comparative)
- 1) She is lovelier than any other women
 - 2) She is loveier than most other women
 - 3) She is loveier than some other women

- 4) She is not loveier than any other women
- 84.I am not the dullest of all boys in our class(into positive)
- 1) some boys are atleast as dull as I
 - 2) some boys are not atleast as dull as I
 - 3) Very few boys are atleast as dull as I
 - 4) Few other boys are as dull as I
- 85.Some poets are atleast as great as shakespeare(into comparative)
- 1) Shakespeare is greater than any other poet
 - 2) Shakespeare is not greater than any other poet
 - 3) Shakespeare is not greater than some other poets
 - 4) Shakespeare is greater than many other poets
- 86.I am not as old as Karim(into comparative)
- 1) Karim is not older than me
 - 2) Karim is not older than I
 - 3) Karim is older than me
 - 4) Karim is older than I
- 87.I throw smoother than she (into positvie)
- 1) She throws as smooth as I
 - 2) She do not throw as smooth as I
 - 3) She does not throw as smooth as I
 - 4) She throw as smooth as I
- 88.Very few animals are as dangerous as tiger (into superlative)
- 1) Tiger is one of the most dangerous animal
 - 2) Tiger is the most dangerous animal
 - 3) Tiger is not the most dangerous animal
 - 4) Tiger is one of the most dangerous animals
- 89.There is no vice as bad as drink(into comparative)
- 1) Drink is worse than any vice.
 - 2) Drink is worse than few vice.
 - 3) Drink is worse than some vice.
 - 4) Drink is worse than no vice.
- 90.Niagara is not the greatest of all water falls (into positive)
- 1.No other water fall is as great as Niagara
 - 2.Some other water falls are as great as Niagara
 - 3.Few other water falls are as great as Niagara
 - 4.some other water falls are atleast as great as Niagara
- 91.The dictionary is the best used book in the library (into comparative)
- 1) the dictionary is better than any other used books in library.
 - 2) the dictionary is not better than any other used books in library.
 - 3) the dictionary is better than many other used books in library.
 - 4) the dictionary is better than any other used book in library.
- 92.She is not so fat as her mother (into comparative)
- 1) Her mother is not fatter than she
 - 2) Her mother is fatter than she
 - 3) Her mother is so fat as she
 - 4) Her mother is not so fatter than she

93. Kiran's shirt is more expensive than Arun's (into positive)

- 1) Arun's shirt is not expensive that of Kiran.
- 2) Arun's shirt is not so expensive as that of Kiran.
- 3) Arun's shirt is not as expensive that of Kiran.
- 4) Arun's shirt is not so expensive that of Kiran.

94. We are the best family (into Positive)

- 1) Some families are as good as we
- 2) Few families are as good as we
- 3) No families are as good as we
- 4) No family is as good as we

95. She is the cleverest girl (into comparative)

- 1) She is not cleverer than any other girl
- 2) She is cleverer than any other girl
- 3) She is not cleverer than any other girls
- 4) She is not cleverer than many other girl

96. My cell phone is cheaper than yours (into positive)

- 1) Your cell phone is as cheap as that of mine.
- 2) Your cell phone is as not cost as that of mine.
- 3) Your cell phone is as cost as that of mine.
- 4) Your cell phone is not as cheap as that of mine.

97. I drink more water than you (into positive)

- 1) You drink more water than me
- 2) You don't drink more water than me
- 3) You don't drink as much water as I
- 4) You drink more water than I

98. Very few boys are as naughty as Kiran (into comparative)

- 1) Kiran is naughtier than many other boys
- 2) Kiran is naughtier than many other boy
- 3) Kiran is naughtier than any other boy
- 4) Kiran is naughtier than some other boys

99. I like you better than him (into positive)

- 1) I don't like him as good as you
- 2) I like you as good as him
- 3) I like him as good as you
- 4) I don't like you as good as him

100. I am the worst fellow (change into positive)

- 1) No fellow is as bad as I
- 2) No fellow are as bad as I
- 3) I am not a bad fellow
- 4) I am a bad fellow

ANSWERS : 71.1 72.3 73.3 74.3 75.- 76.2 77.2 78.3 79.- 80.4 81.2 82.1 83.2
84.1 85.1 86.4 87.1 88.4 89.4 90.1 91.3 92.3 93.2 94.4 95.2 96.4
97.2 98.1 99.1 100.4

PHRASES AND ITS KINDS

A group of words that makes sense, but not complete sense, is called a **Phrase**; as,

In the morning.

After an hour.

On the table.

With my brother.

Each of the above groups of words has some sense, but not complete sense. In order to express complete sense, some more words are required. Such a group of words having incomplete sense is called a Phrase.

It follows, therefore, that a **Phrase cannot contain a Predicate**.

In the following sentences, the groups of words in italics are **Phrases** :

The sun rises **in the east**.

The cat sat **on a wall**.

There came a giant **to my door**.

The tops **of the mountains** were covered with snow.

It was a sunset **of great beauty**.

THE ADJECTIVE PHRASE

A group of words that does the work of an Adjective is called an **Adjective Phrase**. Examine the following pairs of sentences :

1. (a) The doctor was a *kind* man.
(b) The doctor was a *man with a kindly nature*.
2. (a) The landlord was a *wealthy* man.
(b) The landlord was a man *of great wealth*.
3. (a) They lived in a *stone* house.
(b) They lived in a house *built of stone*.
4. (a) I like to see a *smiling* face.
(b) I like to see a face *with a smile on it*.
5. (a) She was wearing a *gold chain*.
(b) She was wearing a chain *made of gold*.

In each of the above pairs of sentences, we have first a single word describing a noun, and then a group of words describing the same noun.

For example, the group of words 'with a kindly nature' tells us what sort of man the doctor was. It qualifies the noun 'man' just as an adjective does. Thus it does the work of an adjective, and is therefore called an Adjective Phrase.

Study the following Adjectives and the Adjective Phrases that have the same meaning:

Adjectives

A *red* shirt

A *white* elephant

A *jungle* track

A *blue - eyed* boy

A *blank* page.

The *Indian* flag

A *heavy* load

Adjective Phrases

A shirt *of red colour*

An elephant *with a white skin*

A track *through the jungle*

A boy *with blue eyes*

A page *with no writing on it*

The flag *of India*

A load *of heavy weight*

EXERCISE-1**I. Pick out the Adjective Phrases in the following sentences :**

1. He is a person of very noble nature.
2. A man in great difficulties came to me for help.
3. My uncle is a man without an enemy.
4. A stitch in time saves nine.
5. A friend in need is a friend indeed.
6. A bird in hand is worth two in the bush.
7. Do you know the story of the noble Padmini.
8. This is the best book on English grammar.
9. Wild beasts in small cages are a sorry sight.
10. Only a man with plenty of money can buy such a car.

II. Fill in the blanks with suitable Adjective Phrases :

1. The water _____ is very deep.
2. The door _____ was closed.
3. Draw a map _____
4. She is a woman _____
5. Children like books _____
6. She lost a ring _____
7. The leaves _____ are dry.
8. The teachers _____ are very hard-working.
9. We heard the roar _____
10. The road _____ is very muddy.

III. In each of the following sentences replace the Adjective in italics by an Adjective Phrase of the same meaning :

1. A grey cloud spread over the sky.
2. He lived in a wooden hut.
3. He had a bald head.
4. I lost a valuable ring.
5. Brave deeds are always praised.
6. The Indian people are very brave.
7. I have passed two sleepless nights.
8. It was a horrible night.
9. I met a village girl.
10. The Negroes have black skin.

IV. In each of the following sentences replace the Adjective Phrase in italics by an Adjective of the same meaning :

1. He wore a turban made of silk.
2. He has done a deed of shame.
3. He is a man without a friend.
4. I met a girl from a cottage.
5. John was a man with plenty of wealth.
6. Our leader was a person full of hope.

7. Nelson was a boy without fear.
8. The tops of the mountains were covered with snow.
9. She is a girl of great courage.
10. I have lost my ring made of gold.

Answers :

- I.** 1. of very noble nature 2. in great difficulties 3. without an enemy
4. in time 5. in need 6. in hand 7. of the noble Padmini 8. on English grammar
9. in small cages 10. with plenty of money
- II.** 1. in the river 2. of the room 3. of India 4. of noble nature 5. of stories
6. made of gold 7. of this tree 8. of our school 9. of a lion
10. in front of our school.
- III.** 1. A cloud of grey colour 2. a hut made of wood 3. a head with no hair on it
4. a ring of great value 5. Deeds of bravery 6. The people of India 7. two nights
without sleep 8. a night full of horror 9. a girl from a village. 10. skin of black colour.
- IV.** 1. a silk turban 2. a shameful deed 3. a friendless man 4. a cottage girl 5. a wealthy
man 6. a hope ful person 7. a fearless boy 8. the mountain tops 9. a courageous girl
10. my gold ring

V. Write five Sentences containing Adjective Phrases.**THE ADVERB PHRASE**

A group of words that does the work of an Adverb is called an **Adverb Phrase**. An Adverb is often a word that answers '**How?**', '**When?**' and '**Where?**' questions.

Examine the following pairs of sentences :

- | | |
|---|----------|
| 1. (a) John ran quickly . | (How?) |
| (b) John ran with great speed | (How?) |
| 2. (a) She answered rudely | (How?) |
| (b) She answered in a rude manner | (How?) |
| 3. (a) He does his work carelessly | (How?) |
| (b) He does his work without any care. | (How?) |
| 4. (a) We didn't live here then . | (When?) |
| (b) We didn't live here in those days. | (When?) |
| 5. (a) He is coming now | (When?) |
| (b) He is coming at this very moment | (When?) |
| 6. (a) The arrow fell here . | (Where?) |
| (b) The arrow fell on this spot. | (Where) |
| 7. (a) He fell down . | (Where) |
| (b) He fell to the ground | (Where) |
| 8. (a) You can get it everywhere | (Where) |
| (b) You can get it at every place | (Where) |

In each of the above pairs of sentences we have first a single word (an Adverb), and then a group of words doing the same work.

For example, the group of words 'with great speed' answers the question 'How?' Thus it **does the work of an Adverb**, and is therefore called an **Adverb Phrase**.

Study the following Adverb and the Adverb Phrases that have the same meaning :

Adverbs	Adverb Phrases
Bravely	In a brave manner, or with bravery.
Unwisely	In an unwise manner, or without wisdom.
Swiftly	In a swift manner, or with swiftness.
Beautifully	In a beautiful style.
Recently	Just now, or at a recent date.
Soon	Before very long, or at an early date.
There	At that place.
Away	To another place.

EXERCISE - 2

I. Pick out Adverb Phrases in the following sentences :

1. A lion lived in a forest.
2. Nothing can live on the moon.
3. Come into the garden.
4. Honesty is written on his face.
5. She was standing in the middle of the bridge.
6. They fought to the last man.
7. The shepherd shouted to them at the top of his voice.
8. It must be done at any price.
9. Keep him at arm's length.
10. The shoe is pressing on my toe.

II. Fill in the blanks with suitable Adverb Phrases :

1. He failed _____
2. Do not hit the ball _____
3. I agree _____
4. He treated his relatives _____
5. The monkey climbed _____
6. He reached school _____
7. He does his homework _____
8. The child was playing _____
9. That happened _____
10. She sang _____

III. In each of the following Sentences replace the Adverb in italics by an Adverb Phrase of the same meaning :

1. The pigeon flies *swiftly*.
2. Did Misha behave *well* ?

3. We will pitch the tents just *here*.
4. We hope to finish it *soon*.
5. Go *away*.
6. She spoke to us *gently*.
7. He was standing *there* with his father.
8. We passed our days *joyfully*.
9. Do your work *honestly*
10. My sister paints very *beautifully*.

IV. In each of the following sentences replace the Adverb Phrase in italics by an Adverb of the same meaning :

1. Let us stop work *from this very moment*.
2. I thank you *with all my heart*.
3. He arrived just *at that moment*.
4. He was wounded *in a terrible manner*.
5. It was *on this spot* that he died.
6. I answered his questions *in a polite manner*.
7. I hope that he will come *at a very early date*.
8. The wind blew *with great violence*.
9. Send him *to another place*.
10. Our soldiers fought *in a brave manner*.

ANSWERS :

- I.** 1. in a forest 2. on the moon 3. into the garden 4. on his face 5. in the middle of the bridge 6. to the last man 7. at the top of his voice 8. at any price 9. at arm's length 10. on my toe
- II.** 1. in the examination 2. on your head 3. on this point 4. with kindness 5. up the tree 6. at the right time 7. in a neat manner 8. on the road 9. a year ago 10. at the party.
- III.** 1. with a swift speed 2. in a good manner 3. at this place 4. before very long 5. to another place 6. in a gentle manner 7. at that place 8. with joy 9. in an honest manner 10. in a beautiful style.
- IV.** 1. immediately 2. heartily 3. then 4. terribly 5. here 6. politely 7. soon 8. violently 9. away 10. bravely
- V.** Write five sentences containing *Adverb Phrases*.

THE NOUN PHRASE

A group of words that does the work of a Noun is called a Noun Phrase. Examine the following sentences :

1. The boy wants *something*
2. The boy wants *to go home*.

In sentence 1, the word 'something' acts as the Object of the verb 'wants'. Thus it does the work of a Noun.

In sentence 2, the group of words, 'to go home', acts as the Object of the verb 'wants'. Thus it *does the work of a Noun*, and is therefore called a *Noun Phrase*.

A group of words that acts as the Subject or the Object of a verb, is a Noun Phrase :

Here are some examples of Noun Phrases, Study them carefully :

<i>To win a prize</i> is my ambition.	(Subject)
<i>Early to bed</i> is my habit.	(Subject)
<i>Working all night</i> will do you no good.	(Subject)
We enjoy <i>playing cricket</i> .	(Object)
He hopes <i>to win the first prize</i>	(Object)
I tried to <i>help my friend</i>	(Object)

EXERCISE-3

I. Pick out Noun Phrases in the following sentences :

1. His father wished to see the principal.
2. He refused to answer my question.
3. I dislike mixing with bad boys.
4. To tell lies is disgraceful.
5. Thinking good thoughts ennobles our character.
6. Promise to come again.
7. Your doing such a thing surprises me.
8. He denied stealing the money.
9. Working on Sundays gives me no pleasure.
10. Have you ever tried climbing a coconut palm ?

II. Supply a Noun Phrase :

1. I want _____
2. _____ delights me.
3. We all hope _____
4. He presented _____
5. _____ is my ambition
6. Do you wish _____ ?
7. _____ is not easy.
8. I don't expect _____.
9. He wishes _____
10. Cats like _____

III. Use the following (Adjective / Adverb / Noun) Phrases in sentences :

1. in our class
2. to go home
3. in a loud voice
4. with my friends
5. at nine o' clock.

6. to help my friends.
7. on the top of the hill
8. in the twinkling of an eye
9. with a smile
10. reading short stories

ANSWERS:

- I.** 1. to see the Principal 2. to answer my question 3. mixing with bad boys 4. to tell lies
5. Thinking good thoughts 6. to come again 7. Your doing such a thing 8. stealing the
money 9. working on Sundays 10. climbing a coconut palm.
- II.** 1. to go home 2. Reading short stories 3. to get through 4. to win the first prize
5. to become a doctor 6. Learning English grammar 7. to see him again 8. to see the
Principal 9. to drink milk

CLAUSES AND ITS KINDS

We have learnt that a phrase is a group of words which makes sense but not complete sense. *A phrase does not have a predicate.*

Examine the group of words in italics in the following sentence :

He has a chain *which is made of gold.*

Here '*which is made of gold*' is not a phrase since it has a **Subject** (which) and a **Predicate** (is made of gold).

Since it has a Subject and a Predicate, it looks like a complete sentence; yet it is not a complete sentence because it forms only part of a sentence.

Such a group of words which forms part of a sentence, and contains a Subject and a Predicate, is called a **Clause**.

In the following sentences, the groups of words in italics are **Clauses** :

People **who are honest** are respected.

We cannot start **while it is raining.**

I think **that you have made a mistake.**

With respect to Clause there are three kinds of sentences :

1. **Simple** Sentence
2. **Compound** Sentence
3. **Complex** Sentence

A sentence that has only *one Clause* (one Subject + one Predicate) is called a **Simple Sentence**:

The boy broke his leg.

She washed her clothes.

Manu stood first in his class.

I wrote a letter to my father.

A sentence that has two *Independent Clauses* is called a **Compound Sentence**.

Misha saw Manu, **and** she became happy.

You must work hard, **or** you will fail.
 Many were called, **but** few were chosen.
 The sun rose, **and** the fog disappeared.

A compound Sentence is really two simple sentences which are separated by a Conjunction (and, or, but, etc.) and a comma.

A Sentence that has one *Independent Clause* and one or more *Dependent Clauses* is called a **Complex Sentence**.

The *Independent Clause* is also known as the *Principal Clause*.

The *Dependent Clause* is also known as the *Subordinate Clause*.

The Subordinate Clause depends on the Principal Clause for its meaning. A *Subordinate Clause cannot stand alone*. It does not make good sense by itself.

Study carefully the following examples of complex sentences. The group of words in italics in each sentence is a **Subordinate Clause**.

He lost the book *that I had given him*.

Those *who came late* were punished.

I like the boys *who work hard*.

I went to the place *where I had lost my pen*

I want to know *if he has passed*.

EXERCISE-4

I Mark the correct circle with a ' ✓ ' if you think the given item is a Phrase (P), Clause (C) or a complete Sentence (S) :

	P	C	S
1. Because she was unwell	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
2. Under the tree.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
3. Who stood first in the examination	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
4. I wrote a letter to my father.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
5. With my brother.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
6. She left her books on the table.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
7. Although he was rich.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
8. Of the people.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
9. I enjoy watching television.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
10. While we were sitting there.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
11. Seeing the boys.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
12. Children were playing in the park.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
13. That he was a good student	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
14. To the meeting.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
15. Do you like to swim ?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
16. Which I had lost.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
17. This is a very interesting exercise.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
18. In the morning.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

II State whether the following sentences are Simple, Compound or Complex :

1. A widow is one whose husband is dead.

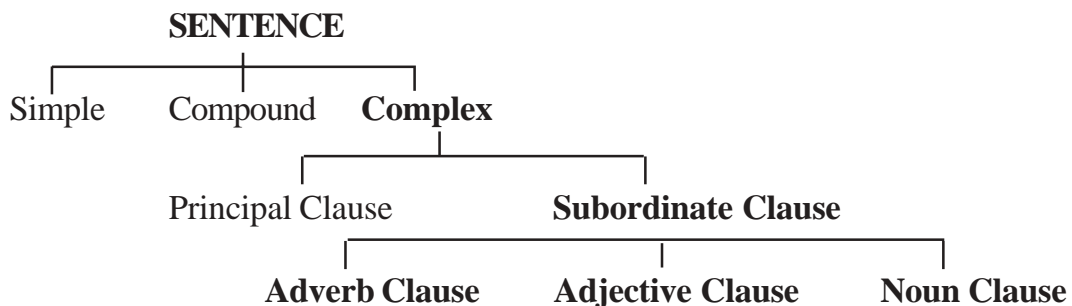
2. We hope to see him back soon.
3. Make haste, or else you will be late.
4. He placed his chair next to hers.
5. You will get what you want.
6. This coat cannot be mine, for it is too long.
7. The people who live here are simple and hard working.
8. He finished his exercise, and put away his books.
9. Take a lamp because the night is dark.
10. We went to the cinema last night.
11. My partners as well as I were ruined.
12. He is very poor, but he does not complain.
13. I shall help you if you work hard.
14. I invited her to the party, but she did not come.
15. I was very happy to see you.
16. We must eat, or we cannot live.
17. We shall wait until you come.
18. He seems contented with his lot.

ANSWERS :

I. 1.C 2.P 3.C 4.S 5.P 6.S 7.C 8.P 9.S 10.C 11.P 12.S 13.C 14.P 15.S 16.C
17.S 18.P

II. 1. Complex 2. Simple 3. Compound 4. Simple 5. Complex 6. Compound
7. Complex 8. Compound 9. Complex 10. Simple 11. Simple 12. Compound
13. Complex 14. Compound 15. Simple 16. Compound 17. Complex 18. Simple

The following chart shows the classification and structure of the sentence :



THE ADVERB CLAUSE

An **Adverb Clause** is a group of words which contains a Subject and a Predicate of its own, and does the work of an Adverb.

An **Adverb** indicates the *Time, Place, Reason, Purpose, Result, Condition*, or the *Manner* of an action.

The group of words in italics in each of the following sentences is an **Adverb Clause** :

I will do it <i>when I think fit</i> .	(Showing Time)
<i>As soon as he heard the news</i> he came to me.	(Showing Time)
I have put it <i>where I can find it again</i> .	(Showing Place)
They can stay <i>where they are</i> .	(Showing Place)
<i>Because I like you</i> , I shall help you.	(Showing Reason)
He failed <i>because he didn't work hard</i> .	(Showing Reason)
We eat <i>so that we may live</i> .	(Showing Purpose)
Walk fast <i>so that you may catch the train</i>	(Showing Purpose)
It was so cold <i>that many died</i> .	(Showing Result)
He is so good a man <i>that all respect him</i> .	(Showing Result)
You may do <i>as you please</i> .	(Showing Manner)
It all ended <i>as I expected</i> .	(Showing Manner)
You will succeed <i>if you work hard</i> .	(Showing Condition)
<i>If I like it</i> , I shall buy it.	(Showing Condition)

EXERCISE-5

I. Pick out the Adverb Clauses in the following sentences :

1. You may sit wherever you like.
2. When I was younger, I thought so.
3. We shall wait here until you come .
4. I shall remain where I am.
5. I forgive you since you repent.
6. Because you have done this, you will be punished.
7. As he was not here, I spoke to his brother.
8. If you eat too much you will be ill.
9. He finished first though he began late.
10. He does not always speak as he thinks.
11. Take a lamp because the night is dark.
12. I shall help him because he is my friend.
13. If I make a promise I keep it.
14. When the sun had set he returned home.
15. As soon as I saw the cobra I ran away.

II. Supply suitable Adverb Clause :

1. He is so busy _____
2. Do not go _____
3. He ran so fast _____
4. Nobody likes him _____
5. Make hay _____
6. He will succeed _____
7. I shall do nothing _____
8. The bell had rung _____
9. He didn't go to school _____
10. We have come _____

ANSWERS :

- I.** 1. Whereever you like 2. When I ws younger 3.until you come 4.Where I am
5. Since you repent 6. because you have done this 7. as he was not here 8. if you eat
too much 9. though he began late 10. as he thinks 11. because the night is dark
12. because he is my friend 13. if I make a promise 14. When the sun had set
15. as soon as I saw the cobra
- II.** 1. That he can't accompany you 2. until I come 3. that he won the race. 4. because he
is dishonest 5. while the sun shines. 6. if he works hard. 7. if you like so. 8. before
I reached the school 9. because he was unwell 10. where you wanted.

THE ADJECTIVE CLAUSE

An **Adjective Clause** is a group of words which contains a Subject and a Predicate of its own, and does the work of an Adjective.

An **Adjective** qualifies a Noun or Pronoun.

The group of words in italics in each of the following sentences is an **Adjective Clause**

- The umbrella *which has a broken handle* is mine (which umbrella)
He *that climbs too high* is sure to fall. (which 'he')
I know the place *where he was born* (which place)

EXERCISE-6**I. Pick out the Adjective Clauses in the following sentences :**

1. Mary had a little lamb whose fleece was as white as snow.
2. The house that I live in belongs to my father.
3. I have a little shadow that goes in and out with me.
4. The dog that bites does not bark.
5. I remember the house where I spent my childhood.
6. He died in the village where he was born.
7. He never does anything that is silly.
8. Here is the book you want.
9. God helps those who help themselves.
10. People who live in glass houses should not throw stones.
11. The house we lived in has been sold.
12. All that glitters is not gold.
13. I forgot to tell you the date when I shall return.
14. The story that you are telling is not true.
15. I have seen the house where Nehru was born.

II. Supply suitable Adjective Clauses :

1. I know the place _____
2. He is the man _____
3. The house _____ is a hundred years old.

4. Where is the book _____ ?
5. Boys _____ will be punished.
6. The girl _____ won the first prize.
7. She is the woman _____
8. No man _____ shall suffer in any way.
9. I found the pen _____.
10. That was the reason _____

ANSWERS :

- I.** 1. whose fleece was as white as snow 2. that I live in 3. that goes in and out with me
4. that bites 5. where I spent my childhood 6. where he was born 7. that is silly
8. (that you want 9. who help themselves 10. who live in glass houses 11. (that we lived in
12. that glitters 13. when I shall return 14. that you are telling 15. where Nehru was born
- II.** 1. where he lives 2. who helped me in need 3. that I live in 4. I had lent you
5. who pluck flowers 6. who is our class leader 7. who has bought our house
8. who stands by us 9. that I had lost 10. why I was late.

THE NOUN CLAUSE

A **Noun Clause** is a group of words which contains a Subject and a Predicate of its own, and does the work of a Noun.

A **Noun** usually acts as a Subject or Object in a sentence.

The group of words in italics in each of the following sentences is a **Noun Clause** :

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| I hope <i>that I shall get a prize</i> | (Object) |
| <i>That you have</i> come pleases me. | (Subject) |
| I fear <i>that I shall fail.</i> | (Object) |
| <i>That you should say this</i> is very strange. | (Subject) |

EXERCISE-7**I. Point out the Noun Clauses in the following sentences :**

1. I wonder how she has won the first prize.
2. I fear that I shall fail.
3. Do you deny that you stole my watch ?
4. I thought that it would be a fine day.
5. That you should cheat me hurts me.
6. How this has come to pass is not known to me.
7. That he will come back soon is certain.
8. We asked her how old she was.
9. I always do whatever is right.
10. Tell me where she lives.
11. What we can do about it I do not know.
12. How long she stayed there is not known.
13. I don't know what I will do.

14. It is uncertain whether he will come.
15. Can you guess what it is ?
16. I don't understand how it all happened.

II. Supply suitable Noun Clauses :

1. I cannot understand _____
2. They all said _____
3. I think _____
4. This is just _____
5. He told me _____
6. _____ is a well-known fact.
7. Do you know _____ ?
8. I don't know _____
9. Please show me _____
10. _____ is quite uncertain.

ANSWERS :

- I.** 1. how she has won the first prize 2. that I shall fail 3. that you stole my watch
4. that it would be a fine day 5. that you should cheat me 6. How this has come to pass
7. That he will come back soon 8. How old she was 9. whatever is right 10. where she
lives 11. what we can do about it 12. How long she stayed there 13. what I will do
14. whether he will come 15. what it is 16. how it all happend.
- II.** 1. what you want 2. that he was a liar 3. (that) he won't come 4. what I wanted
5. that he won't go there 6. That he is a rogue 7. where he lives 8. why she has come
here 9. what you have in your hand 10. That he will succeed.

We have seen that there are **three kinds of Clauses**

1. **Adverb Clauses** which do the work of Adverbs.
2. **Adjective Clauses** which do the work of Adjectives.
3. **Noun Clauses** which do the work of Nouns.

Now examine carefully the following sentences, and notice the work done by the italicized Clause in each :

1. I knew *where he had gone*
2. I went to the place *where he had gone*
3. I went *where he had gone*

In sentence 1, the Clause does the work of a Noun. It acts as the Object of the verb 'knew'

In sentence 2, the Clause does the work of an Adjective. It qualifies the Noun 'place'.

In sentence 3, the Clause does the work of an Adverb. It indicates the place of action.

We thus see that the same clause may be a Noun Clause in one sentence, an Adjective Clause in another, and an Adverb Clause in yet another.

It is, therefore, clear that we cannot say what kind of clause a Clause is unless we carefully examine *the work it does in a sentence*.

EXERCISE-8

I. Pick out the Clause in each of the following sentences, and say what kind of Clause (Noun, Adjective or Adverb) it is :

(There are six Clauses of each kind)

1. That Mohan was a thief was not known to me.
2. When the cat is away the mice will play.
3. The company that supplied goods has failed.
4. The fact is that he knows nothing.
5. Wait here till I return.
6. The boys who are playing there are my friends.
7. I asked her how old she was.
8. As soon as she saw her father, she began to cry.
9. The complaint which he made against me is false.
10. You can go wherever you like.
11. She married the doctor whom you know.
12. It is true that he has left his job.
13. He ran fast lest he should miss the train.
14. I told her the reason why she had failed.
15. The house where my brother lives has been sold.
16. How she reached here is not known to anybody.
17. If you work hard, you will succeed.
18. He was told that he must not be late again.

ANSWERS :

- I.** 1. That Mohan was a thief (Noun Clause) 2. When the cat is away (Adverb Clause)
 3. That supplied goods (Adjective Clause) 4. That he knows nothing (Noun Clause)
 5. till I return (Adverb Clause) 6. who are playing there (Adjective Clause) 7. how old she was (Noun Clause) 8. As soon as she saw her father (Adverb Clause) 9. which he made against me (Adjective Clause) 10. wherever you like (Adverb Clause) 11. whom you know (Adjective Clause) 12. that he has left the job (Noun Clause) 13. lest he should miss the train (Adverb Clause) 14. why she had failed (Adjective Clause) 15. where my brother lives (Adjective Clause) 16. How she reached here (Noun Clause) 17. If you work hard (Adverb Clause) 18. that he must not be late again (Noun Clause)

Practice-1

1. I want to visit the Tajmahal
 - a. Noun phrase
 - b. Adverb phrase
 - c. Adjective phrase
 - d. Noun clause
2. My father hates playing cricket
 The underlined part is _____
 - a. adjective phrase
 - b. Noun phrase
 - c. adverb phrase
 - d. Adv. clause

3. He loves to issue harsh orders
The underlined part is
- Noun clause
 - Noun phrase
 - Adverb clause
 - Adverb phrase
4. The warrior fought with great courage
- Noun clause
 - Noun phrase
 - Adverb phrase
 - Adjective phrase
5. She failed in her duty
- Noun phrase
 - Adverb phrase
 - Adjective phrase
 - Adj clause
6. The crowd stopped in the bazaar.
- Noun phrase
 - adverb clause
 - Adverb phrase
 - Noun clause
7. The English flag 'English' is
- Adjective clause
 - Adjective phrase
 - Noun clause
 - Adjective
8. The longest day. 'Longest' is _____
- Adjective
 - Adjective phrase
 - Noun Clause
 - Adjective
9. A body with blue eyes It is
- Adjective
 - Adjective phrase
 - Adjective clause
 - Adverb phrase
10. A Jungle track this is
- Adjective
 - Adjective phrase
 - Adjective clause
 - Adverb phrase
11. He likes to see a smiling face.
The adjective phrase is
- a smiling face
 - to see a smiling face
 - a face with a smile on it
 - a face smiling
12. A friend in need is a friend in deed
The adjective phrase is _____
- in need
 - a friend
 - indeed
 - no adjective phrase
13. A stitch in the time saves nine.
The adjective phrase is
- a stitch
 - a stitch in the time
 - saves
 - nine
14. A person in great difficulties came to my father for help. The adjective phrase is
- a person
 - came to my father
 - for help
 - in great difficulties
15. A man without an enemy is a man with few friends. The adjective phrases in this sentence are _____
- man and enemy
 - without an enemy and friends

- c. without an enemy and with few friends d. without an enemy and is a man
16. She fell to the ground. The adverb phrase is
 a. to the ground b. she fell
 c. she fell to the ground d. ground
17. She arrived at that moment.
 a. now b. there
 c. here d. then
18. Meghana succeeded in the long run.
 a. ultimately b. in the end
 c. fast d. in the closing
19. I love teaching English.
 The underlined part is
 a. noun b. noun phrase
 c. adjective d. adjective phrase
20. My brother likes girls with long hair.
 The underlined part is
 a. Adjective b. Adjective clause
 c. Adjective phrase d. Noun clause

Answers :

1.a 2.b 3.b 4.c 5.b 6.c 7.d 8.d 9.b 10.a 11.c 12.a 13.b 14.d 15.c
 16.a 17.d 18.a 19.b 20.c

Practice -2

1. A white horse-the adjective phrase is
 a. a horse of any colour b. a horse with a white skin
 c. a horse in white limbs d. a white horse
2. Raghava is a boy without fear. Write the adjective
- a. a fearful boy b. a fearless boy
 c. a boy of fear d. a boy who doesn't feel fear
3. This is of no use - write the adjective
 a. useful b. useless
 c. usefulness d. usage
4. I met a little boy from a cottage.
 a. a cottage boy b. a boy in cottage
 c. a boyish one d. a boy born in cottage
5. The shortest night the adjective
 a. the night of shortest time b. the shortest night
 c. the shorter night d. the night of any time
6. A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. The adjective phrases are
 a. in the hand b. in the bush
 c. in the hand, in the bush d. worth two in the bush
7. You can buy the book everywhere adjective phrase is
 a. in all places b. in book shops
 c. in a few book shops d. in some places

8. She answered me rudely
The adverb phrase is
- in a pleasant way
 - in a polite way
 - in a very rude manner
 - in respectable way
9. Swiftly-this is an adverb ; the adverb phrase is _____
- in a swift manner
 - without swiftness
 - not swift
 - not in a swift manner
10. A person with a bad temper _____ the adjective is _____
- a person of bad temper
 - a bad tempered person
 - a person having not temper
 - a person without any temper
11. The adverb phrase of the adverb 'there' is
- to another place
 - at that place
 - all the places
 - everywhere
12. The adverb phrase of the adverb 'away' is _____
- all the places
 - every where
 - any place
 - to another place
13. Abroad _____ the adverb phrase is
- to (in) a foreign country
 - in our country
 - very broad
 - not broad
14. The adverb of at an early date' is
- fast
 - quickly
 - slowly
 - soon
15. The adverb of 'once upon a time' is
- early
 - in former times
 - formerly
 - recently
16. I want something.
The word something is
- noun phrase
 - noun
 - noun clause
 - Adjective phrase
17. My father wanted to talk to the principal. The noun phrase is _____
- to the principal
 - to talk to the principal
 - my father
 - wanted to talk
18. No one can live on the moon. The adverb phrase is
- no one
 - can live
 - on the moon
 - no one can live
19. They sat for a while on the bank of the river.
Find the adverb phrases _____
- for a while
 - on the bank
 - for a while and on the bank
 - They sat and of the river.
20. Keep her at arm's length.
The underlined one is _____
- adverb
 - adverb phrase
 - noun
 - noun phrase

Answers :

- 1.b 2.b 3.b 4.a 5.b 6.c 7.a 8.c 9.a 10.b 11.b 12.d 13.a 14.d 15.c 16.b
17.b 18.c 19.c 20.b

Practice - 3

- Our teacher speaks like a born orator. The underlined part is
a. adverb phrase b. adverb
c. adjective phrase d. adjective
- You do not talk like that. The underlined part is
a. adverb b. adverb phrase
c. noun d. adjective phrase
- I don't see the point of the story
a. adjective b. adverb
c. adjective phrase d. adverb phrase
- She did it against her will. The underlined part is
a. adverb b. adjective
c. adverb phrase d. adjective phrase
- We enjoy walking in the meadows. The underlined part is
a. noun b. noun phrase
c. adjective d. adjective phrase
- She is a person of no importance. The underlined part is
a. adjective phrase b. adjective
c. adverb d. adverb phrase
- Show me how to do it. The noun phrase is
a. how to do it b. do it
c. show me d. show me how to do it.
- I have forgotten how to draw the money.
a. noun b. noun phrase
c. adjective d. adverb phrase
- Make yourself at home. The adverb phrase is
a. make b. yourself
c. home d. at home
- He comes now. It takes
a. how b. where
c. when d. which

Answers :

1. a 2. b 3. c 4. c 5. b 6. a 7. a 8. b 9. d 10. c

TYPES OF SENTENCES

కొన్ని అర్థవంతమైన పదముల సముదాయమును sentence అని అంటారు. దాని స్వభావమును బట్టి sentence 4 రకాలు.

- అవి :
1. Assertive sentence
 2. Interrogative sentence
 3. Imperative sentence
 4. Exclamatory sentence

1. Assertive Sentence :

దీనినే Affirmative sentence అనియు Declarative sentence అనియు అంటారు.

A Sentence that makes a statement or an assertion is called an Assertive sentence.

Statements ను తెలియజేసే వాక్యాలు Assertive sentences.

Ex :-

1. The cow eats grass.
2. Ashoka was a great king.
3. She is my classmate.
4. Apsara is dancing well.
5. The earth is round.
6. This chair is mine.
7. Barking dogs seldom bite.
8. The sun rises in the east.
9. All that glitters is not gold.
10. India is our mother land.

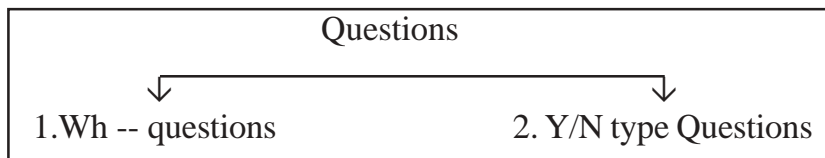
పాఠ్యపుస్తకాలలో అధిక భాగం వాక్యాలు Assertive sentences.

2. Interrogative sentence :

An Interrogative sentence is a sentence which asks questions.

.ప్రశ్నలు అడగడానికి ఉపయోగపడే వాక్యాలన్నింటిని Interrogative sentences అంటారు.

ఇవి 2 విధాలు :



1. Wh-Questions : - ఇవి wh- తో ప్రారంభమవుతాయి. Who, Whom, Whose, Why, Were, When, What, Which, How, How many, How much etc లతో ప్రారంభమయ్యే ప్రశ్నలు.

- Ex.1. Who is your favourite poet ?
2. Whom do you want to meet ?

3. Whose pen is this ?
4. Why do you go to market ?
5. Where is your house?
6. When is your birthday?
7. What is your name ?
8. Which class are you studying in ?
9. How do you go to school?
10. How many boys are there in the class ?
11. How much sugar is there in the tin ?

2. Yes/No type questions :

ఇవి helping verbs తో ప్రారంభమగును. ఈ ప్రశ్నలకు answer గా yes లేదా no వస్తుంది.

is, am, are, was, were, do, does, did, have, has, had, shall, will, can మొ॥ వాటితో ప్రారంభమగును.

- Ex :
1. Is it a chair ?
 2. Am I a student ?
 3. Are you a boy ?
 4. Was it Sunday yesterday ?
 5. Were the boys in the hall yesterday ?
 6. Do you eat meat ?
 7. Does he go to market ?
 8. Did they come to class last week ?
 9. Have you finished the work ?
 10. Has Laxmi gone to Hyderabad ?
 11. Had they drawn the pictures ?
 12. Will you come tomorrow ?
 13. Can you read the lesson ?

పై వాక్యాలన్నింటికీ answer గా Yes/No వస్తాయి. కాబట్టి వాటిని Y/N type questions అని అంటారు. వీటన్నింటికీ చివర తప్పకుండా question mark పెట్టాలి.

3. Imperative sentence : An imperative sentence is a sentence which expresses a command, a request or a wish.

Commands ను, Requests ను తెలియజేయు వాక్యాలు Imperative sentences.

ఈ వాక్యాలలో Subject 'you' compulsory కాదు. ఇది లోపించి యుంటుంది. (subject can be understood)

COMMANDS

- Ex :
1. Sit down.
 2. Come in
 3. Open the window.
 4. Close the door.

వీటిలో Subject లోపించి యుంటుంది. 'you' అనేది subject ఇవి verb తో ప్రారంభమవుతాయి.

5. Get in.
6. Go out.
7. Mind your business
8. Stand up.
9. Stay there.
10. Clean the black board.

REQUESTS

1. Kindly help me.
2. Please, bring me a cup of coffee.
3. Please come in.
4. Kindly sanction the amount.

4. Exclamatory sentence : A sentence which expresses a sudden or strong feeling is called an exclamatory sentence.

Sudden feeling, strong feeling ను తెలియజేసే వాక్యాలను Exclamatory sentences అంటారు. వీటిని Exclamation mark (!) తో సూచిస్తారు.

- Ex :
1. How beautiful the sky is !
 2. What a fine morning !
 3. How cold the night is !
 4. What a beautiful flower !
 5. How well he sings !
 6. How sweet the rose smells !
 7. Alas ! He is no more.
 8. Hurrah ! we won the game

S.No.	Type of Sentence	Character
1.	Assertive Sentence	Statement
2.	Interrogative Sentence	Question
3.	Imperative Sentence	Command/request
4.	Exclamatory Sentence	Sudden/Strong Feeling

ఈ table ను జ్ఞాపకం చేసి కొన్నిచో గుర్తించడం సులభంగా ఉంటుంది.

EXERCISES

1. Where do you live ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
2. Why are you crying here ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
3. My mother prepares food in our house.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
4. I like brinjals.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
5. Could you lend me hundred repees please ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
6. What a nice idea !
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
7. Stand up.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
8. Wait a little bit.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
9. I am busy with my work.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
10. Don't waste my time.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
11. Mr.Man Mohan Singh is our Prime Minister.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
12. When did you come from Hyderabad ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
13. Post this letter.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
14. Get one copy for me.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
15. May I use your pen please ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
16. What a fine morning !
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
17. Clean the floor.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
18. Does she come now ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
19. How do you go to college ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory

20. Every cloud has a silver lining.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
21. Birds fly in the sky.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
22. I like Sweets.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
23. What do you require ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
24. Keep quiet.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
25. He has no car.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
26. Consult a good doctor.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
27. How dirty it is !
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
28. Open the door.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
29. Come here.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
30. He is fond of music
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
31. Latha sings melodiously.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
32. My name is A.L.Rao
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
33. Hema doesn't work hard.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
34. The door was opened.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
35. Do you play Kabaddi ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
36. Can you break this glass ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
37. How much water is there in the tank ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
38. Don't shout ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory

39. Hurrah! We won the World Cup.
 a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
40. Work hard.
 a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory

ANSWERS :

- 1.b 2.b 3.a 4.a 5.c 6.d 7.c 8.c 9.a 10.c 11.a 12.b 13.c 14.c 15.c 16.d
 17.c 18.b 19.b 20.a 21.a 22.a 23.b 24.c 25.a 26.c 27.d 28.c 29.c 30.a
 31.a 32.a 33.a 34.a 35.b 36.b 37.b 38.c 39.d 40.c

SENTENCES**1. Declarative/Assertive/Affirmative**

It makes a statement.

Ex : He is going to school

2. Interrogative - It asks questions

Ex: 1. Where are you working ? (wh-question)

2. Do you like coffee ? (Y/N-question)

3. Imperative - Commands or requests

Ex : Don't move

4. Exclamatory - Express sudden feeling

Ex : What a beautiful flower this is !

5. Simple Sentence :

A sentence that has one main clause is called a simple sentence.

Seeing the police, the thief ran a way.

6. Complex sentence :

one main clause మరియు one or more subordinate clauses కలిగి యున్న వాక్యము.

Ex : When the thief saw the police, he ran away

7. Compound sentence :

Two or more main clauses ఉండే వాక్యం compound sentence.

Ex : The thief saw the police and (he) ran away.

8. no, not, never ఉండే వాక్యం negative sentence ఇవి లేని వాక్యం Positive affirmative sentence.

EXERCISES

1. My brother works in a factory.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
2. Why are you so weak ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
3. Are you going to Hyderabad now ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
4. Laxmi is my best friend
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
5. Suvarsha is in class II.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
6. Get out
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
7. May I come in please ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
8. Ramesh does not go to office
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
9. What a beautiful statue it is !
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
10. How many boys are there in the class ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
11. Alas! He is dead
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
12. Would you mind giving me a plan ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
13. Laxmi goes to college daily
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
14. Shiva is my class mate
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
15. Where do you go ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
16. Have you completed your work ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
17. Is it a chair ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
18. Open the gate
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
19. Rub your hands
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory

20. Hurrah ! we won the game
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
21. Clean the blackboard.
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory
22. Are you preparing well ?
a. Assertive b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Exclamatory

ANSWERS

1. a 2. b 3. b 4. a 5. a 6. c 7. b 8. a 9. d 10. b 11. d 12. b 13. a 14. a 15. b 16. b
17. b 18. c 19. c 20. d 21. c 22. b

SIMPLE, COMPOUND AND COMPLEX SENTENCES

STRUTURE

Objective: After going through this unit/lesson, you will be able to.

1. acquaint with the clauses in a sentence.
2. Analyse the clauses in a sentence
3. Learn to frame the simple, compound and complex sentences
4. Change a sentence from one grammatical structure (simple, compound, complex) to another without altering its sense.

Introduction

Francis Bacon said that writing makes a man exact. Reading and thinking will provide a plenty of thoughts and feelings. One must master the art of arranging words, phrases and clauses in their most effective setting. In this unit, we will see how to transform simple, compound, and complex, one form to other without altering its sense. It will be useful to students to learn variety of expression in writing English.

Structure of Sentence : In the unit No.21, we have learnt about phrase, clauses and sentences. "Structure of a Sentence" is a study in the component parts of a sentence. A sentence has varied structures depending on phrases and clauses employed in its construction. It has two main parts - the subject and the predicate.

Classification of Sentences : According to meaning and mood, sentences are four kinds : (1) Assertive, (2) Interrogative, (3) Imperative, (4) Exclamatory which we have learnt in Unit No.21

But according to grammatical structure and number and nature of clause relationship, the sentences are three kinds :

(1) **Simple Sentence** has one finite verb and therefore one main clause. It is analysed into two parts subject and predicate.

1. The young boy was very brave.

2. The old woman was very selfish.
3. The rich man died in an accident.

Subject**Predicate**

- | | | |
|------------------|---|---------------------|
| 1. The young boy | / | was very brave |
| 2. The old woman | / | was very selfish |
| 3. The rich man | / | died in an accident |

The Subject may consist of one word or a group of words called phrase e.g. The young boy. It is a noun phrase. The predicate also may be one word or a phrase; died in an accident i.e., verb + a preposition. phrase.

Subject Phrases : a heavy mist, a barking dog, Tom's car, the Bus station, the streets of London etc., In all these the subject word (i.e., the noun) is qualified.

Predicate phrases : likes **swimming**, sent **her a birthday card**, elected **him president**, went **home happily in the afternoon**, (circumstances) made him **a hero**, printed in **an attractive manner**. In all these, the verbs are followed by objects, object complements and adverbial adjuncts.

- (2) **Compound Sentence :** A **compound sentence** has one main clause and one or more **coordinate clauses**, joined by **coordinate conjunctions**, such as and, but, and **so, or, or else, yet** etc. They are classified as **cumulative** : and, both and, not only - but also, **adversative**, but, yet, still: **alternative** or, nor, or **else** and **illative**, **for**, **so**, etc.

Ram went to the station and took the Bombay train.

1. Ram went to the station. (one simple sentence)
2. Ram took the Bombay train. (another simple sentence)

Combined into one compound sentence with an.

1. **Main Clause** : Ram went to the station.
2. **Coordinate Clause** : and took the Bombay train.

Look at these :

1. You can go by bus or by train.
2. He was wrong but he wouldn't admit it.
3. Somebody is in the house, for I heard a noise.
4. I can't read small print and therefore I want to get my eyes tested.
5. He wants to become a doctor, so he has chosen Biology.
6. He was unwell, yet he played the match.

- (3) **Complex Sentence :** A **complex sentence** consists of a principal clause (or main clause) and one or more subordinate clauses, each with its own subject and predicate phrase.

I didn't go to school because I was ill. I didn't go to school = main clause, because I was ill = subordinate clause introduced by a subordinate conjunction, which is the connector of the two clauses or simple sentences - (1) I didn't go to school and (2) I was ill.

Look at these sets of simple sentences.

1. It rained. The match continued.
2. The boy saw the dog. He ran away.
3. Mary was young. Her father was rich.
4. He said. The shop was closed.
5. The man is a minister. He is wearing a gold chain.

These pairs can be combined into complex sentences by using suitable subordinate conjunction.

1. **Although it rained**, the match continued.
2. The boy ran away, **when he saw the dog**.
3. Her father was rich **when Mary was young**.
4. He said **that the shop was closed**.
5. The man **who is wearing a gold chain** is a minister.

Sentences (1-3) contain **adverb clauses** (underlined) : sentence (4) contains a **noun clause** object of the verb **said**, and sentence (5) contains an **adjective clause** defining the man.

The table below shows the main clauses and the subordinate clauses

1. The match continued (Main Clause) Although it rained (Subordinate Clause)
2. The boy ran away when he saw the dog.
3. Her father was rich when Mary was young.
4. He said that the shop was closed.
5. The man is a minister who is wearing a gold chain.

Note : The main clauses are simple sentences and the subordinate clauses are also simple sentences when they are written without conjunctions **although, when, that, who,**

There are three kinds of subordinate clauses :

- (i) **Noun clauses :** do the work of a noun i.e., as subject, as object, as complement, as object of preposition etc. These are introduced by **Relative Pronouns** (who, which, that) and **relative adverbs** (when, why, where etc.)

Look at the noun clauses in the following and their functions :

1. He knows **that you will come**.
2. **Whether he will agree to this** is doubtful
3. I don't remember **what he said then**.
4. He is not **what he seems**.
5. He did not care for **what I said**.
6. **That he should have married her** is not surprising.
7. Find out **whether they will accept this**.
8. There is no sense **in what he says**.
9. The truth is **that the man is blind**.
10. We realized **that we made a mistake**.

(ii) Adjective clauses or relative clauses :

An adjective clause does the work of an adjective in its (i) defining, (ii) non-defining functions.

Defining adjective or restrictive clauses : These are necessary clauses, never separated by a comma from its antecedent. They are introduced by a relative which may stand for (i) **the subject of the verb**, (ii) **object of the embedded clause**, (iii) **object of a preposition**, (iv) **or in possessive case**.

The book that/which/zero I bought yesterday is lost.

The book is lost _____ the main clause.

I bought **it** yesterday. (**It** is in the object position)

The book (**I bought the book** yesterday) is lost. (joined to the antecedent).

The book (The **book** I bought yesterday) is lost (the object is fronted)

The book **that** I bought yesterday is lost. (relative that is inserted)

Note : In these cases the **relative can be omitted**, then the clause is called a **contact clause**.

1. The person (whom, who, that, zero) I met at the theatre is my uncle.
2. The person on whom we depended was a cheat.
Or the persons (that, zero) we depended on was a cheat. (relative can be omitted)
3. The person **whose** bicycle was stolen is my neighbour (relative in possessive case).
4. The person **who** lost his cycle is my neighbour (relative as subject cannot be omitted).

The relative is in the subject position, and cannot be omitted.

1. The person is my neighbour.
2. The person lost his cycle.
3. The person (the person lost his cycle) is my neighbour.
4. The person **who** lost his cycle is my neighbour (relative inserted)

Non-defining relative clauses are not necessary clauses; they are separated by a comma; always can be replaced by **which** or **who**; the relative cannot be omitted; they add only some additional information about the antecedent.

Ravi, who is a good friend of mine, has become a minister, (who is a good friend of mine is separated by commas from the main clause; it only means **and he is**, and can be added at the end).

Ravi's father, who is in Delhi, is unwell.

Commas are necessary they should not be omitted. If you write

Ravi's father who is in Delhi is unwell it means Ravi has one father in Delhi, one at Hyderabad, one at Madras and that father who is in Delhi is unwell, others are all right.

(iii) Adverb clauses : Adverb clauses do the work of adverbs in their multiple functions, **modifying the verb, adjective, and adverb**. Adverb clauses are of different kinds.

1. **Adverb clause of time** introduced by subordinating conjunctions **when, before, after, until, while, as**, etc.

Ex. I'll see you **after school is over.**

2. **Adverb clause of place** introduced by where, wherever, etc.

Eg : You can sit **where (ever) you like.**

3. **Adverb clauses of purpose** introduced by so that, in order that, etc.

Eg : Lock your cycle **so that it is not stolen.**

4. **Adverb clause of reason** : because, as, since, etc.

Eg : Mary was happy **because John agreed to marry her.**

5. **Adverb clause of result** :so ... that

Eg : It was so dark **that we could not see anything.**

6. **Adverb clause of condition** : If, whether, unless, etc.

Eg : You will become rich only **if you work hard.**

7. **Adverb clause of concession** :although, though, etc.

Eg : **Though he is old,** he still works on the farm.

8. **Adverb clause of manner** : as, etc.

Eg : The story ended as **I had guessed.**

9. **Adverb clause of comparison** : as, then, etc.

Eg : Mary is more intelligent than her sister.

(iv) **Conversion / Transformation of Sentences :**

Conversion from one type of sentence into another requires changing a phrase into a clause or vice versa.

Simple to compound - a phrase into a main clause.

Simple to complex - a phrase into a subordinate clause.

Compound to simple - a main clause into a phrase.

Complex to simple - a subordinate clause into a phrase.

Compound to complex - a main clause into a subordinate

Complex to compound - a subordinate clause into a main clause.

- Conversion of phrases into clauses or vice versa cannot be reduced into a set of simple rules. Hence one has to practice with keen observation the transformation of simple, complex and compound sentences. However, the following lists of words will be of some help to the learners.
- The correct use of the following words will help the learner construct a compound the sentence..
And, but, then, or, so, yet, still, either or neither nor, not only but also, otherwise, else, therefore.
- The words listed below are useful in writing complex sentences.
As, though, although, that, so that, as soon as, as as, who, what, when, where, which
(Note : 'So' is used both in compound and complex sentences. In complex sentences 'So' is followed by "that")

- The following phrases are helpful in writing simple sentences.
In spite of, besides, owing to, on account of, in the event of, present participles, past participles without helping verbs.

(i) Conversion of Simple Sentences to Compound

1. By using 'and' :

- Eg :** (i) Putting off his clothes, he plunged into the river. (Simple)
He put off his clothes and plunged into the river (Compound)
(ii) The farmer went home at sun set (Simple)
The sun set and the farmer went home (Compound)

2. By using 'not only but also' :

- Eg :** (i) Besides being handsome, she is intelligent (Simple)
She is not only handsome but also intelligent (Compound)
(ii) In addition to useful advice, he gave me financial help (Simple)
He gave me not only useful advice but also financial help (Compound)

3. By using but, still, yet etc.

- Eg :** (i) In spite of hard work, he could not succeed. (Simple)
He worked hard but he could not succeed. (Compound)
(ii) In spite of very bad weather, they marched on. (Simple)
The weather was very bad, still they marched on. (Compound)
(iii) Notwithstanding her poverty, I love her (Simple)
She is poor, yet I love her. (Compound)

4. By using conjunctions like or, otherwise, else, so, therefore, etc.

- Eg :** (i) You must pay the fine to get your scooter back. (Simple)
You must pay the fine or you won't get your scooter back. (Compound)
(ii) I would have been robbed but for the timely help of the policeman. (Simple)
The policeman gave me timely help,
otherwise I would have been robbed (Compound)
(iii) She failed on account of her laziness (Simple)
She was lazy, so she failed (Compound)
(iv) I was pleased with him for his honesty (Simple)
He was honest, therefore I was pleased with him. (Compound)

(ii). Conversion of Simple Sentences into Complex Sentences

By expanding a word or a phrase into a clause.

- Eg :** (i) He pleaded ignorance of the law (Simple)
He pleaded that he was ignorant of the law (Complex)
(ii) A dead man tells no lies (Simple)
A man, who is dead, tells no lies (Complex)

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| (iii) Immediately on reading the telegram, she wept. | (Simple) |
| As soon as she read the telegram, she, wept. | (Complex) |
| (iv) Being rich, he can buy two cars. | (Simple) |
| As he is rich, he can buy two cars | (Complex) |
| (v) He is working hard to get rank | (Simple) |
| He is working hard so that he may get rank | (Complex) |
| (vi) The typist worked to the best of his ability | (Simple) |
| The typist worked as best as he could | (Complex) |
| (vii) In spite of all his riches, he is not happy | (Simple) |
| Although he is rich, he is not happy | (Complex) |

(iii) Conversion of Compound Sentences into Simple

1. By using an infinitive.

- | | |
|---|------------|
| Eg : (i) His wife died and this added to his misery | (Compound) |
| His wife died to add to his misery | (Simple) |

2. By using a participle :

- | | |
|---|------------|
| Eg : The players were tired and they decided to stop the play | (Compound) |
| Having been tired, the players decided to stop the play | (Simple) |

3. By using a prepositional phrase :

- | | |
|---|------------|
| Eg : (i) He is rich, yet he is not happy | (Compound) |
| In spite of his being rich, he is not happy | (Simple) |
| (ii) The film is not only interesting but also it conveys a moral | (Compound) |
| Besides being interesting, the film conveys a moral | (Simple) |

(iv) Conversion of Complex Sentences to Simple Sentences

By converting a clause into a word or a phrase

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| Eg : (i) I am responsible for what I do. | (Complex) |
| I am responsible for my actions. | (Simple) |
| (ii) The boy proved that he was brilliant | (Simple) |
| The boy proved his brilliance | (Complex) |
| (iii) As he was ill, he stayed at home | (Simple) |
| He stayed at home on account of his illness. | (Complex) |
| (iv) When the teacher went out, the pupils made a lot of noise. | (Simple) |
| The pupils made a lot of noise in the absence of the teacher. | (Complex) |

(v) Conversion of Compound Sentences to Complex

1. Sentences containing the cumulative conjunction

- | | |
|---|------------|
| Eg : (i) He wanted to win the prize and worked hard | (Compound) |
| He worked hard so that he might win the prize | (Complex) |
| (ii) Go to the dentist and he will pull out your painful tooth. | (Compound) |
| If you go to the dentist, he will pull out your painful tooth | (Complex) |

2. Sentences containing alternative conjunctions like but, still, nevertheless, however, or otherwise, else, either ... or etc.

- Eg : (i) Do it or you will suffer (Compound)
 Unless you do it, you will suffer (Complex)
- (ii) I have known her for many years but I have never seen her (Compound)
 Although I have known her for many years, I have never seen her (Complex)
- (iii) His parents were poor, still they gave him the best education (Compound)
 Though his parents were poor, they gave him the best education (Complex)
- (iv) Hurry up, otherwise you will be late (Compound)
 Unless you hurry up, you will be late (Complex)

(vi) Conversion of Complex Sentences to Compound

1. By using cumulative conjunction 'and'

- Eg : (i) Everybody knows that death is inevitable (Complex)
 Death is inevitable and everybody knows it (Compound)
- (ii) I am happy that you have come. (Complex)
 You have come and I am happy for it. (Compound)

2. By using alternative conjunction like 'but'

- Eg : (i) Although we lost the match, we fought bravely (Complex)
 We lost the match but we fought bravely (Compound)
- (ii) I have found my pen that I had lost (Complex)
 I had lost my pen but I have found it. (Compound)

3. By using alternative conjunction like 'or'

- Eg : (i) Unless you control your anger, you won't prosper (Complex)
 Control your anger or you won't prosper (Compound)

4. By using illusive conjunctions like so, therefore etc.

- Eg : (i) As he wants to be a doctor, he has taken Bi.P.C. (Complex)
 He wants to be a doctor, therefore, he has taken Bi.P.C. (Compound)
- (ii) They took rest because they were tired. (Complex)
 They were tired, so they took rest (Compound)

Table for conversion of Simple, Compound, Complex Sentences using the following phrases/Conjunctions

Table for conversion of Simple, Compound, Complex Sentences using the following phrases/Conjunctions.

Simple	Compound	Complex
1. In spite of ...	But/Yet/However/Nevertheless....	Though/Although/Even though
In spite of his poverty he is honest.	He is poor, but honest	Though he is poor, he is honest.
In spite of his hard work, he could not succeed	He worked hard, but could not succeed.	Even though he worked hard, he could not succeed
2. On account of/Owing to/Because of..	...so/hence/therefore....	As/Since/Because. ...
Owing to illness, he was absent	He was ill and so he was absent.	As he was ill, he was absent.
On account of mismanagement the company suffered a great loss	There was mismanagement hence the company suffered a great loss	Since there was mismanagement, the company suffered a great loss
3. In case of / In the event of	And then	If
In case of working hard, you will pass	You must work hard and then you will pass	If you work hard, you will pass
4. In order to	And	So that
He came in order to talk to me.	He came and talked to me	He came, so that he could talk to me.
5. Soon after ... / Immediately after and at once ...	As soon as ...
soon after his coming, we left.	He came and at once we left	As soon as he came, we left.
6. In case of not Or else/or/otherwise ...	Unless
In case of not working hard, you will fail.	You must work hard or you will fail.	Unless you work hard, you will fail.
7. Being ... /On verb+ing	... and ...	When ...
On seeing the police, the thief ran away	The thief saw the police and the ran away	When the thief saw the police, he ran away.
8. too to..... and so that not
The old man is too weak to walk	The old man is very weak and he can't walk	The old man is so weak that he can't walk

9. Besides/In addition to	Not only ... but also as well as ...
Besides being a dancer, she is also a singer	She is not only a dancer but also a singer	She is a dancer as well as a singer.
10.1. Noun phrase :		Noun Clause :
He admitted his guilty	He was guilty and he admitted it.	He admitted that he was guilty.
2. Adjective phrase :		Adjective Clause
The man in the boat is fishing	The man is in the boat and he is fishing	The man who is in the boat is fishing
3. Adverb phrase :		Adverb Clause :
In case of his coming here. I shall surely meet him.	He comes here, and then I shall surely meet him.	If he comes here. I shall surely meet him.

Rewrite the following Simple Sentence into Compound Sentence.

1. Besides being rich he is wise.
2. Besides being a scholar, he is a good poet.
3. In spite of his riches, he is unhappy.
4. You must work hard in order to stand first in the class.
5. Taking his child he went away.
6. Having finished her work she went to bed.
7. Running fast, he got out of breath.
8. In spite of his illness, he attended the class.
9. Notwithstanding his great learning, he is humble.
10. Owing to ill health she was depressed.

Answers:

1. He is not only rich but also wise.
2. He is not only a scholar but also a good poet.
3. He is rich yet he is unhappy.
4. You must work hard or you will not stand first in the class.
5. He took his child and went away.
6. She finished her work and went to bed.
7. He ran fast and so got out of breath.
8. He is ill yet he attended the class.
9. He is very learned yet humble.
10. He was ill therefore he could not continue his studies.

Assignment-II**Convert the following into Simple Sentence.**

1. Make haste or else you will be late.
2. He has to pay the fee or he will not be allowed to write the exam.
3. He tried hard but he did not succeed.
4. The sunset and we decided to go home.
5. You must apologize or else you will be punished.
6. He is not only robbed the poor child but also murdered her.
7. He not only educated his nephew but also set him up in business.
8. He is popular yet he cannot be called a great writer.
9. We saw the rain coming on and took shelter under a tree.
10. The Prince slew his brother and become king in his place.

Answers:

1. Make haste in order not be late.
2. He has to pay the fee to be allowed to write the exams.
3. In spite of trying hard he did not succeed.
4. The sun having set we decided to go home.
5. You must apologize to escape the punishment.
6. Besides robbing the poor child he murdered her.
7. Besides educating his nephew he also set him up in business.

8. In spite of his popularity he cannot be called a great writer.
9. On seeing the rain coming on we took shelter under a tree.
10. On slaying his brother the prince became king in his place.

Assignment-III

Rewrite the following Simple Sentences into Complex Sentence

1. He liked my suggestions.
2. Her advice didn't prove very well.
3. Find out his residence.
4. A wounded tiger is very fierce.
5. These I saw a very old man.
6. My cousin, a journalist, wrote this article.
7. Sudheer admitted his guilt.
8. Being an air hostess she has seen most of the world.
9. Let us wait till his arrival.
10. I have informed him of our success.

Answers:

1. He liked what I suggested.
2. What he advised didn't prove very useful.
3. Find out where he lives.
4. A tiger which wounded is very fierce.
5. There I saw a man who was very old.
6. My cousin who is a journalist wrote this letter.
7. Sudheer admitted that he was guilty.
8. As she is an air hostess, she has seen most of the world.
9. Let us wait until he is arrived.
10. I have informed him that we are succeeded.

Assignment-IV

Convert the following Complex into Simple Sentence.

1. It is essential that, you should be present.
2. He is a man who has a great courage.
3. I have no advice that I can offer you.
4. Sita was absent because she was ill.
5. Whoever is learned is respected.
6. Do you know how long he will stay ?
7. This is the place where the Seminar will be held.
8. He looks proclaim that he is innocent.
9. As you are here, you may as well see it.
10. As the man was not there I left a message for him.

Answers:

1. Your presence is essential.
2. He is a courageous man.
3. I have no advice to offer you.
4. Sita was absent on account of her illness.
5. The learned are respected.
6. Do you know the duration of his stay.
7. This is the venue of the seminar.
8. He looks proclaim his innocence.
9. Being here, you may as well see it.
10. The man not being there I left a message for him.

Assignment-V**Convert the following Compound into Complex Sentences**

1. He is wealthy but discontent.
2. Follow me or you will lose the way.
3. He ran away otherwise they would have shot him.
4. You run and you will be in time.
5. He saw the lion and ran away.
6. Spare the rod and spoil the child.

Answers:

1. Though he is wealthy, he is discontent.
2. If you do not follow me you will lose the way.
3. Unless he ran away, they would have shot him.
4. If you run, you will be in time.
5. When he saw the lion, he ran away.
6. If you spare the rod, you will spoil the child.

Assignment-VI**Convert the following Complex Sentences to Compound**

1. When he heard the news, he was happy.
2. When I saw the accident, I was thunder struck.
3. Unless I am invited, I shall not go.
4. As soon as I saw, the thief ran away.
5. Though time flies fast, it some times appears to move slowly.
6. If you do not waste, you not want.

Answers:

1. He heard the news and he was happy.
2. I saw the accident and I was thunder struck.
3. I am invited or I shall not go.
4. I saw the thief and he ran away.
5. Time flies fast yet it some times appears to move slowly.
6. Waste not and want not.

Practice:

1. Hemant has a scooter which is black in colour (to simple).
2. When the child saw the balloons he was excited (to simple)
3. The teacher told the boy that he should study. (to simple)
4. Can you tell me when the Simhadri Express will leave?(to simple)
5. Malathi started the work late yet she was able to finish it. (to simple)
6. Unless you exercise regularly you cannot be fit.(to compound)
7. As Lakshmi was intelligent she made the right decision. (to compound)
8. Seeing the thief the woman started shouting (to compound)
9. In spite of the rain Prathima went to college (to compound)
10. Opening her handbag Sundari took out the papers.(to compound)
11. Ramesh reached his office and sat down to work. (to complex)
12. Feeling bored, Vasanta watched T.V.(to complex)
13. Tilak was tired but he continued to type the letter. (to complex)
14. It was hot so Mr.Reddy switched on the air-conditioner.(to complex)
15. Ramana often wears a red 'T' shirt.(to complex)
16. As she felt unwell Hema consulted the doctor. (to simple and to compound)
17. Unable to walk any further, Prakash sat down. (to complex and to compound)
18. As he is rich, Suresh owns two cars. (to compound and to simple)
19. In spite of being angry Shameena kept smiling (to complex and to compound)
20. The lesson was difficult so Srinivas could not understand it. (to complex)
21. The book which is on the table is mine (to simple)
22. In spite of being ill, she continued to work (to complex)
23. Seeing a tiger, he started running (into compound)
24. As it is cold he wears a coat (into compound)
25. A dead tiger does not roar (into complex)
26. This is the man. His car was stolen (into complex)
27. She is very rich. She can buy a Camry Car.(to complex)
28. Unless you control your anger, you won't prosper. (into compound)
29. The box is so heavy, that I can not lift it (into simple)
30. A spiritually strong man is a powerful in every where (into complex)
31. In spite of many attempts he failed. (into compound)
32. Besides being handsome, she is intelligent (into compound)
33. He gave me not only useful advice, but also financial help (into complex)
34. The Sun set and the farmer went home (into simple)
35. She is poor at I love her (into complex)
36. You must pay the fine, to get your scooter back. (into compound)
37. She was lazy, so she failed (into simple)
38. A dead man tells no lies (into complex)
39. Immediately on reading the telegram, she wept.(into complex)
40. Being rich, he can buy two cars. (into complex)
41. The boy proved that, he was brilliant (into complex)
42. As he wants to be doctor, he has to take Bi.P.C (into compound)
43. They took rest because, they were tired (into compound)
44. Unless you hurry up, you will be late (into compound)
45. He wanted win the prize, and he worked hard. (into complex)

46. Because he was ill, he stayed at home (into simple)
47. He can not see unless he wears the glass (into simple)
48. As the war was ended, the soldiers returned (into simple)
49. He is so tired, that he cannot stand (into simple)
50. It is known that, she is honest (into simple)
51. Besides being a philosopher, Tagore was also a good Painter. (into compound)
52. Having over slept, he missed the train (into compound)
53. We must eat to live (into compound)
54. She is not in good health, yet she looks beautiful (into simple)
55. He finished his exercise, and put away his books (into simple)
56. Besides robbing the old woman he injured her (into compound)
57. Seeing the stranger the villager ran away (into compound)
58. She is too fat to walk fast. (into compound)
59. You must run to catch the train (into compound)
60. In spite of favourable conditions, the crops failed (into compound)
61. The teacher punished the boy, for his disobedience. (into compound)
62. He was busy with his work, so he did not go out. (into simple)
63. I read the novel, and I return it to the library (into simple)
64. He cannot write, and he cannot read (into simple)
65. She was dull nevertheless she got first class (into simple)
66. She is too dull, to answer the paper (into complex)
67. The box is very heavy, I cannot lift it. (into simple)
68. I don't play cricket, and I don't play football (into simple)
69. I did not see her, and I did not see you (into simple)
70. I saw a beautiful lady (into complex)
71. Having finished the home work, the children started watching T.V. (compound form)
- 1) The children finished the home work and started watching T.V.
 - 2) The children watched the T.V. and finished home work.
 - 3) The children were watching T.V. because they finished home work.
 - 4) Having watched the T.V. they finished home work.
72. In spite of he is coming late he answered all questions. (complex form)
- 1) As he came late he answered all questions.
 - 2) He came late so he answered all questions.
 - 3) Though he came late he answered all questions.
 - 4) He came late, yet he answered all questions.
73. Being an air hostess, she has seen many places in the world. (compound form)
- 1) she is an air hostess she has seen many places in the world.
 - 2) When she is an air hostess, she has seen many places in the world.
 - 3) She has seen many places in the world since she is an air hostess
 - 4) She is an air hostess, therefore she has seen many places in the world.
74. Why he is arrested is still mysterious (simple form)
- 1) The reason for his arrest is still mysterious
 - 2) He is arrested so it is mysterious
 - 3) He is arrested yet is mysterious
 - 4) His being arrested is still mysterious.
75. Her words and looks proclaim that she is innocent (simple form)
- 1) Her words and looks are innocent therefore she is proclaimed.
 - 2) Her words and looks proclaim her innocent.

- 3) Her words and looks proclaim her innocent.
4) Her words and looks proclaimed her innocent.
76. In spite of many precautions, Srisailem power house was drowned in floods. (compound form)
- 1) Though many precautions were taken, Srisailem power house was drowned in floods.
 - 2) As many precautions were taken Srisailem power house was drawn in floods.
 - 3) Srisailem power house was drowned in floods, so many precautions were taken .
 - 4) Many precautions were taken, yet Srisailem power house as drawn in floods.
77. The floods having washed away many bridges, the transportation land communication were disrupted (complex form)
- 1) As the floods washed away many bridges, the transportation and communication was disrupted.
 - 2) The floods washed away many bridges, so the transportation and communication were disrupted
 - 3) As the transportation and communication were disrupted the floods washed away many bridges.
 - 4) None of the above.
78. Despite heavy rains there was scarcity in food grains last year. (compound form)
- 1) Though heavy rains there was a scarcity in food grains form.
 - 2) In spite of heavy rains scarcity was there in food grains last year.
 - 3) There were heavy rains, yet there was a scarcity in food grains last year.
 - 4) None of the above.
79. I don't know the place of his birth (complex form)
- 1) I don't know where he is born
 - 2) I don't know where he had been born
 - 3) I am knowing where he is born.
 - 4) Where he had born is not known.
80. All employees are sure of hike in their salaries (complex form)
- 1) All employees are sure that their salaries will be hiked.
 - 2) All employees are sure therefore their salaries will be hiked.
 - 3) All employees are sure so their salaries will be hiked.
 - 4) All employees are sure of hiking their salaries
81. They hope that by next week they will know their result (simple form)
- 1) They hope of knowing their result by next week.
 - 2) They are hoping of knowing their result by next week.
 - 3) They hope to know their result by next week.
 - 4) They hope to know their result from next week.
82. If you do not take rest you cannot recover from sickness (compound form)
- 1) Take rest or you recover from sickness
 - 2) Take rest otherwise you can recover from sickness
 - 3) Unless you take rest you can not recover from sickness.
 - 4) You should take rest, otherwise you cannot recover from sickness.
83. Not only the crops but many cattle were destroyed by the cyclone. (simple form)
- 1) The crops as well as destroyed by the cyclone.
 - 2) The crops as well as cattle were destroyed by the cyclone.
 - 3) Besides the crop many cattles were destroyed by cyclone.
 - 4) None of the above.

84. If you repeat this, you will be suspended (compound form)
- 1) You should not repeat this, otherwise you will be suspended.
 - 2) You will be suspended so you repeat this.
 - 3) You will repeat this through you are suspended.
 - 4) You should repeat this and you will be suspended.
85. Not with standing the cooperation of all members, the work not completed (Com form)
- 1) In spite of the cooperation of all members, the work was not completed.
 - 2) There was cooperation of all members, other wise the work was not completed.
 - 3) There was cooperation of all members, So the work was not completed.
 - 4) There was cooperation of all members, yet the work was not completed.
86. They must speed up the work otherwise they can't complete it before the Sun set (Simple form)
- 1) They must speed up the work, in order to complete it before the sun set.
 - 2) Unless they speed up the work, they cannot complete it before the sun set.
 - 3) If they do not speed up the work, they can not complete before the sun set.
 - 4) speeding up the work, they can complete the work before sunset.
87. He answered all questions, yet he did not score good marks. (complex form)
- 1) He answered all questions, did not score good marks.
 - 2) Though he answered all questions, he did not score good marks.
 - 3) Though he answered all questions, he did not scored good marks.
 - 4) Having answered all questions, he scored good marks.
88. In spite of many warnings of his father, Rahul was playing near water (compound form)
- 1) Though his father many times, Rahul was playing near water.
 - 2) Not with standing his father's warning, Rahul was playing near water.
 - 3) None of the above
 - 4) His father warned many times, but Rahul was playing near water.
89. Radhika, daughter of a doctor, also became a doctor (complex form)
- 1) Radhika, who is the daughter of a doctor, also became a doctor.
 - 2) Radhika, who also became a doctor, is the daughter of a doctor.
 - 3) Being the daughter of a doctor, Radhika became a doctor.
 - 4) As Radhika is daughter of doctor, she became a doctor.
90. He was transferred, so he shifted his family (simple form)
- 1) He was transferred, therefore he shifted his family
 - 2) Having been transferred, he shifted his family
 - 3) Since he was transferred, he shifted his family.
 - 4) As he was transferred, he shifted his family.
91. As he was late, the teacher punished him (simple form)
- 1) He was late, the teacher punished him.
 - 2) He being late, the teacher punished him.
 - 3) The teacher punished so he was late.
 - 4) Being late, the teacher punished him.
92. Which of the following is in simple formation?
- 1) Being lazy, she failed
 - 2) Go to him when you are free.
 - 3) Being besides happy he is sad
 - 4) Ask me what ever you want.

93. For the first time in his life, he wished me good morning. (Complex form)
- 1) Good morning is wished by him for the first time in his life.
 - 2) He wished me good morning in his and it was the for the first time in his life.
 - 3) It was for the first time in his life that he wished me good morning.
 - 4) He never wished me good morning in his life except once.
94. Pay the penalty now, lest you should face punishment (into Complex)
- 1) Don't pay the penalty because you should face the punishment.
 - 2) When you pay the penalty, you would face the punishment.
 - 3) If you pay the penalty, you will not face the punishment.
 - 4) None of these.
95. On noticing the thief escape from the prison, the police chased him (into complex)
- 1) Notice of the thief and chase the police escape from the prison.
 - 2) If you notice the thief, escape from the prison chase the police.
 - 3) When the police noticed the thief escape from prison they chased him.
 - 4) The police noticed the thief escape from the prison and they chased.
96. Owing to drought, the crop failed (into compound)
- 1) As there was a drought, the crop failed
 - 2) There was a drought, so the crop failed.
 - 3) The crop failed and so, there was a drought
 - 4) None of these.
97. The man was in the boat. He was shouting (into complex)
- 1) The man is in the boat is shouting
 - 2) The man who was in the boat was shouting.
 - 3) The man in the boat and was shouting
 - 4) None of these.
98. I found the book. I had lost it.(into complex)
- 1) I had lost the book which I found
 - 2) Which I found the book I had lost.
 - 3) I found the book which I had lost.
 - 4) Finding the book I had lost.
99. She finished her homework. Then she went to play. (into complex)
- 1) Before she finished her homework, she went to play.
 - 2) Before she went to play she had finished her homework.
 - 3) She went to play before, She had finished her home work
 - 4) After finishing her homework she went to play.
100. The drowning man cried for help (into complex)
- 1) The man Which is drowning cried for help.
 - 2) The man who was drowning cried for help.
 - 3) The man was drowning and cried for help.
 - 4) Having drowned the man cried for help.

ANSWERS :-

71.1 72.3 73.3 74.4 75. - 76.- 77.- 78.1 79.1 80.1 81.- 82.2 83.- 84.1 85.1 86.4
87.2 88.4 89.1 90.2 91.4 92.3 93.3 94.3 95.3 96.2 97.- 98.1 99.1 100.2

LETTER WRITING

Letter-writing is an important art. There are three types of letters namely Personal or Private letters, Business Letters and Official Letters.

ఉత్తరములు మూడు రకములు :

- a) **Personal or Private Letters** : స్నేహితులకు, బంధువులకు, పరిచయము గల వారికి వ్రాయు ఉత్తరములు.
- b) **Business Letters** : వ్యవహార, వర్తక సంబంధమైన జవాబులు.
- c) **Official Letters** : ఉద్యోగ సంబంధమైనట్టియు, పై అధికారులకు వ్రాయు ఉత్తరములు.

The letter is divided into five main parts.

- 1) The heading
- 2) The salutation
- 3) The body
- 4) Subscription (Leave taking)
- 5) Signature

1. **The heading** : ఇంటి నెంబరు, వీధి, ఊరు, తేదీ ఉండును. దీనిని కుడిప్రక్క మూలలో మొదట వ్రాయవలెను.

Ex : Aparna Apartments,
5-1-637, Mosque Street,
Parvatipuram,
22-4-2009.

దీనిలో ప్రతి లైను చివర కామా, నెల చివర కామా, సంవత్సరం చివర ఫుల్స్టాప్ ముఖ్యము. తేదీని చాలా విధములుగా వ్రాయుదురు.

Ex : 22-3-2009.
22nd. March, 2009.
Mar.22nd.,2009.

2. The Salutation

- a) **Private Letters**
Dear or My Dear or Dearest father / mother / brother / sister / Rahim / Kamala.
ఆత్మీయులను కాక మిగతా వారిని గౌరవించవలసినప్పుడు,
My dear Mr. George, అని సంబోధించాలి. దీని చివర కామా ముఖ్యము.
- b) **Business Letters**
Dear Sir, అని సంబోధించాలి.
- c) **Official Letters**
Sir, / Respected Sir, / Esteemed Sir, అని సంబోధించవలెను.

3. **The body** : దీనికి ఎటువంటి నిబంధనలు లేవు.

4. Subscription (Leave taking)

నీ ప్రియ సోదరుడు, సోదరి అని చెప్పనది subscription అనబడును. దీనికి ముందు “నీ ఉత్తరమునకు ఎదురుచూస్తూ” అని రాస్తే బావుంటుంది. ఈ రెండును Private, Business, Official letters కి ఎలా రాస్తే బాగుండునో ఈ క్రింద చూపబడినవి. ఈ రెండింటికి చివర కామాలు ముఖ్యము.

- a) Private
 Hoping to hear from you soon,
 Hoping to see you, / No more to pen,
 Wishing to hear from you, / With kind,
 Very kind, / Kindest regards,
 With love and best wishes, / I remain, etc.,
 అదే విధంగా
 Yours affectionately, / Yours lovingly,
 Yours sincerely, / Yours cordially,
 Yours fraternally, etc.

- b) Business
 Yours truly, / Yours sincerely.

- c) Official
 I have the honour to be, Sir,
 Thanking you, Sir,
 Thanking you in anticipation,
 For which act of kindness I shall be ever thankful.
 అదే విధంగా
 Yours faithfully, etc.

5. Signature : సంతకం క్రింద brackets లో మీ పేరు, Degree capitals లో వ్రాస్తే, మరల వారు మీకు వ్రాయుటకు మీ ఎడ్రస్ వారికి బాగా తెలియును.

Ex :

x x x (Signature)
 (S.V. Ramanarao, M.Com., F.C.A.)

I. Private Letters :

Ex : Write a letter to your father on the choice of your profession.

12/79, Tilak Street,
 Dilsukh Nagar,
 Hyderabad.
 Dt : 23-03-09.

My Dear father,

I am happy to learn from your letter that you have recovered from your illness. I hope that you will regain your strength and health. In one of your letters you asked me what I would like to do after my S.S.C. Public Examinations. I have decided to become a doctor.

I like to become a doctor. One can do service to mankind by becoming a doctor. A doctor can relieve the sufferings of people. He can save people from death at least for some more time. In my opinion, doctor's profession is the noblest profession.

So, I will join the Intermediate class and take Bi.P.C. subjects. I will qualify myself for the medical course.

Please convey my best regards to mother and blessings to brother and sister.

I remain,
Yours lovingly,
Ramesh.

To

Sri Nageswara Rao, M.Sc.,
Lecturer,
S.V.S. College,
Visakhapatnam.

II. Business Letters :

Ex : Write a letter to a company in reply to an advertisement (Application for the post of a clerk).

85, Ali Street,
Tirupati - 1
Dt : 23-03-'09.

To

The Manager,
M/s. Farm Steel & Co.,
Chennai.

Sir,

Sub : Post of a clerk - application - submitted.

Ref : Your advt. in The Indian Express, Dt.20-03-09.

With reference to the advertisement mentioned above, I beg to submit this application for the above post.

As for my qualifications, I passed the S.S.C. Public Examination in March 2002. I passed the type-writing higher in English. I am eighteen years old. I am strong and healthy. I took part in games also. I am submitting copies of testimonials about my character and conduct from the Headmaster of our school. I am also submitting a copy of the S.S.C. certificate.

I, therefore, request you to be kind enough to give me a chance to work in your company. I shall work to the best of my ability and to your satisfaction.

I remain,
Yours respectfully,
V.Arjuna Rao.

Enclosures : (2) (Two only)

1. Copy of S.S.C.
2. Copy of conduct certificate.

III. Official Letters :

Ex : Write a report to the Sub-Inspector of police about a theft in your neighbourhood.

Tamma Krishna Street,
Rajeev Sharma nagar,
Warangal,
Dt. 23-03-'09

To

The Sub-Inspector of Police,
2-Town Police Station,
Warangal.

Sir,

Sub : I heft of jewels and money - report - submitted.

I beg to report that there was a theft of some jewels and money in my neighbourhood last night.

My neighbours went to the second show to the theatre nearby. When they returned from the picture, they found that the lock of the front door broken. They suspected that a theft might have happened. They went inside. They saw their almyrah open. They found that some jewels worth Rs.70,000/- and an amount of Rs.30,000/- were missing. They had a suspicion on their servant. His name is K.Veeraiah.

I, therefore, request you to be kindly investigate into the matter and restore their jewels and money as soon as possible.

Yours respectfully,
B. Vijay.

IV. Letter to the Editor :

Ex : Write a letter to the Editor of a newspaper about the nuisance caused by loud speakers.

7/79, Sharma Street,
Kamakotinagar,
Vijayawada - 12.

To

The Editor,
The Hindu,
Vijayawada.

Sir,

I shall be very much obliged if you permit me to express my views against the nuisance caused by loud speakers through your esteemed columns.

Loud speakers are becoming a perpetual nuisance to the public - especially to the edu

cated public. In every part of the town, at every hotel, loud speakers are set up. Records of cinema songs are being played. There is a deafening noise. This evil has spread even to many homes. Whenever there is a small function in the house, it has become a fashion to hire loud speakers and use them through out day and night. Everyday, we see the loud speakers at tea-parties, dinner parties, meetings and the like. We are unable to escape from this annoyance. It has become unbearable.

I, therefore, request the concerned authorities to issue licenses for the use of loud speakers only for fixed hours at some functions only. May I make an earnest appeal to the Government to take necessary steps to eradicate this evil practice as it is disturbing the studies of children.

Vijayawada,
Dt.23-03-'09.

Yours respectfully,
R. Sankara Rao.

EXERCISE

I. Choose the correct option from the following :

1. Letter is a -----
 1. oral communication
 2. verbal communication
 3. written communication
 4. none of these
2. The subscription terminates with -----
 1. a full stop
 2. a comma
 3. a semicolon
 4. none of these
3. In a letter, the writer's name appears ?
 1. once
 2. twice
 3. thrice
 4. four times
4. Common salutation in formal letter is
 1. Dear sir
 2. My dear sir
 3. Dearest Sir
 4. none of these
5. An official letter is -----
 1. more colloquial
 2. more informal
 3. more formal
 4. none of these
6. In personal correspondence, the subscription usually is
 1. yours faithfully
 2. yours obediently
 3. yours affectionately
 4. yours truly
7. The body of the letter consists of ----- parts.
 1. two
 2. three
 3. four
 4. five
8. The first word of the 'subscription' must begin with
 1. a small letter
 2. a capital letter
 3. a hyphen
 4. one of these

9. Salutation is -----
1. complimentary form used to begin a letter
2. complimentary close or end of a letter.
3. main part of the letter
4. none of the above
10. When you address an editor of the newspaper the salutation is -----
1. Dear sir
2. Respected sir
3. My dear sir
4. None of these
11. ----- is necessary after salutation
1. Full stop
2. Colon
3. Comma
4. Question mark
12. Formal language is used in -----
1. letters to relatives
2. official letters
3. friendly letters
4. none of these
13. An official letter is -----
1. more formal
2. more informal
3. more colloquial
4. none of these
14. Subscription is -----
1. the beginning of the letter
2. the end of the letter
3. the body of the letter
4. none of these
15. Heading of a letter consists of -----
1. station
2. date
3. station and date
4. station without date
16. Complimentary close of business letter is -----
1. Yours faithfully
2. yours sincerely
3. Truly yours
4. Ever yours
17. Colloquial words are used in -----
1. social letters
2. business letters
3. official letters
4. personal letters
18. The British style of putting the date on a letter is -----
1. August 26th 2008
2. 26/8/2001
3. 26 August, 2008
4. 26-8-2008
19. The signature of the writer of a letter is the ----- part of the letter.
1. second
2. third
3. fourth
4. last
20. A business letter is generally
1. long and personal
2. long and impersonal
3. brief and impersonal
4. brief and personal
21. personal letters are usually written to -----
1. Editor
2. Officials
3. Office staff
4. One's friends and relatives

22. How would you address a police inspector in a complaint letter.
1. Sir
 2. Respected Sir
 3. Dear sir
 4. none of these
23. -----is needed after date.
1. Fullstop
 2. Comma
 3. Colon
 4. None of these
24. Leave letter is -----
1. an official letter
 2. a business letter
 3. a personal letter
 4. None of these
25. Which part of the letter is crucial ?
1. Salutation
 2. Subscription
 3. Street number
 4. Body of the letter
26. Familiar and intimate style of writing is seen in
1. Formal letters
 2. Informal letters
 3. Business letters
 4. Official letters
27. Complete the sentence choosing the right option :
A letter to an unknown person should end with
1. Yours faithfully
 2. Yours sincerely
 3. Yours affectionately
 4. yours lovingly
28. How should you address your governor in the body of a letter to him or her ?
1. Sir or Madam
 2. Your Highness
 3. Your Excellency
 4. Mr. or Mrs. Governor
29. Which one of the following is the correct way of opening a letter of application ?
1. With reference to your advertisement in The Hindu dated 05-06-2008, I would like to apply for the post of ----
 2. With reference to your advertisement in The Hindu dated 05-06-2008, I want to apply for the post of -----
 3. With reference to your advertisement in The Hindu dated 05-06-2008, I want to apply for the post of -----
 4. None of above
30. What kind of letter is to be drafted while writing to your higher authorities ?
1. Personal
 2. Formal
 3. Official
 4. Business
31. The correct form of address in a letter to a close friend is.
1. Honourable Sir,
 2. Most respected,
 3. Your majesty !
 4. My dear.
32. While sending a telegram the words used should be
1. as lengthy as possible
 2. brief and to the point
 3. Extremely formal
 4. ornamental

33. A wedding invitation card is a -----
1. Formal letter
 2. An official letter
 3. Business letter
 4. A personal letter
34. Which language is used for friends ?
1. formal
 2. informal
 3. personal
 4. impersonal
35. 'Colloquial' language is used to
1. the Editor
 2. the officials
 3. friends
 4. business letters
36. Which subscription friend is correct ?
1. your sincere friend
 2. yours sincere friends
 3. your sincere friends
 4. yours sincere's friend
37. Which salutation is used in official letters
1. Sir
 2. Dear Sir
 3. Dear Sirs
 4. My dear sir
38. The formal salutation in case the receiver of the letter is an officer not personally known to you will be.
1. Dear officer
 2. Sir
 3. My dear Sir
 4. Dearest Sir
39. Which of the following subscriptions is correct ?
1. Your's sincerely
 2. Your sincerely
 3. Yours' sincerely
 4. yours sincerely
40. The body of a letter contains
1. the salutation
 2. the message
 3. the acknowledgement
 4. none of these
41. Formal language is used in
1. friendly letters
 2. official letters
 3. letters to relatives
 4. None of these
42. The formal salutation in case the receiver of the letter is not intimate will be
1. Respected Ram
 2. My dear Ram
 3. Dear Mr. Ram
 4. Dear Ram
43. Which of the following subscriptions is correct ?
1. Your's truly
 3. your truly
 3. Yours' truly
 4. yours truly
44. A business letter is generally
1. long and impersonal
 2. brief and impersonal
 3. long and personal
 4. brief and personal
45. Informal language is used in
1. Newspapers
 2. Letters to friend
 3. letters of applications for jobs
 4. official letters

46. The Subscription in official letters generally is
1. Yours obediently
 2. Yours sincerely
 3. Your lovingly
 4. Yours faithfully
47. Salutation for commercial letters will be
1. Dear sir
 2. My dear Sir
 3. Sir
 4. Dear Sirs
48. Formal language is used in
1. official letters
 2. letters to friends
 3. letters to relatives
 4. letters to newspapers
49. Which of the following subscriptions is correctly written ?
1. Your's faithfully
 2. Your faithfully
 3. Your' faithfully
 4. Yours faithfully
50. For official letters the correct form of subscription will be
1. Yours sincerely
 2. Yours faithfully
 3. Yours ever
 4. Yours subordinately
51. Which of the following subscriptions is correctly written ?
1. Your sincerely
 2. Yours loving son
 3. Your truly
 4. Yours sincerely
52. Dear Sirs is a salutation.
1. an official letter
 2. a business letter
 3. a leave letter
 4. a personal letter
53. How would you address a police inspector in a complaint letter ?
1. Sir
 2. Dear Sir
 3. Respected Sir
 4. Dear Inspector
54. The mode of address to a Minister will be :
1. Dear Minister
 2. My dear Minister
 3. Dear Sir
 4. Honourable Minister
55. When you write an official letter to a high public official your complimentary close will be.
1. Yours sincerely
 2. Yours affectionately
 3. Respectfully yours
 4. Yours obediently

ANSWERS :

1.3 2.2 3.2 4.1 5.3 6.3 7.2 8.2 9.1 10.2 11.3 12.2 13.1 14.2 15.3 16.1 17.4
 18.1 19.4 20.3 21.4 22.1 23.4 24.1 25.4 26.2 27.2 28.3 29.1 30.2 31.4 32.2 33.1
 34.2 35.3 36.1 37.1 38.2 39.4 40.2 41.2 42.3 43.4 44.2 45.2 46.4 47.4 48.1
 49.4 50.4 51.4 52.2 53.1 54.4 55.4

COMPREHENSION OF A PROSE PASSAGE

COMPREHENSION

ఒక వ్యక్తి యొక్క అవగాహనా శక్తిని అంచనా వేయడానికి Reading Comprehension ఉపయోగపడుతుంది. Comprehension అనే noun కు Comprehend అనేది verb. Comprehend అనగా అర్థం చేసుకోవడం. ఒక passage యొక్క సారాంశం ఎంతవరకు అర్థం చేసుకొన్నాడో comprehension ద్వారా తెలుస్తుంది. Passage తర్వాత ఇవ్వబడిన ప్రశ్నలకు సమాధానాలు సరిగ్గా వ్రాయడానికి, ఆ passage లను క్షుణ్ణంగా అర్థం చేసుకోవాలి.

దృష్టి యందుంచుకొనవలసిన అంశాలు

1. ఇచ్చిన passage లో content words ఏమి ఉన్నాయో చూడాలి. సాధారణంగా అన్ని passages లో కనిపించే articles, prepositions, helping verbs, pronouns కాకుండా theme ను వివరించడానికి వాడబడిన పదాలను content words అంటారు.

Ex : Today, the pollution destroys all the human beings.

పై వాక్యములో pollution, destroy అనేవి content words. అవి ఏ meaning లో వాడబడినది గ్రహించాలి.

2. Proper nouns ఏమేమి ఉన్నాయో గమనించాలి. ఆ proper nouns (వ్యక్తులు) చేసిన పనులు, ఏ పదం ఎవరిని సూచిస్తుంది. అనే అంశాలు గమనించాలి. Words relation గమనించాలి. [Somebody writes something, somebody was born in - (some place), on so and so date, invented something etc.,]

3. proper nouns కు బదులుగా వాడబడిన pronouns ను (I, we, you, he, she, it, they) ఏ noun కు బదులుగా వాడినారో గ్రహించాలి.

4. ముందుగా passage ను ఒకసారి చదివి, అది పూర్తిగా అర్థం కాకపోయినప్పటికీ క్రింద ఇవ్వబడిన Questions చదవాలి. దానితో మనము దేనిని తెలిసికొనుటకు ఆ passage చదవాలో తెలుస్తుంది. ఒక ప్రశ్న చదివి దాని 4 సమాధానములను చూసి passage ఆధారంగా సరియైన పదాన్ని గ్రహించగల్గాలి.

5. ఒక ప్రశ్న passage లోని ఏ పదంపై, ఏ భాగంపై concentrate చేయుటకు ఇచ్చారో గమనిస్తే, ఆ పదం, ఆ భాగం గ్రహించడం సులభం.

6. passage ను కేవలం భావం గ్రహించడం కోసం కాకుండా దిగువ ఇవ్వబడిన Questions కు Answer చేయడం కోసం అనే కోణంలో చదవాలి.

7. Multiple choice లోని answers లో matter / content తో సంబంధం లేనివి ఏదో చూసి వాటిని eliminate చేయాలి (తొలగించాలి). మిగతా వాటిలో related answer ను గుర్తించాలి.

8. Question లో కొన్ని direct questions ఉంటాయి.

What, where, when, who అనే వాటిని direct గా ఆయా words ను content నుండి గ్రహించడం సులభం. కాని Implied questions ఇస్తే వీటికి direct గా answers - passage లో ఉండవు. దీనికోసం ప్రశ్నలను ఏ దృష్టితో అడిగారో గమనించి, passage మరొకసారి చదివి విశ్లేషించుకొని మనకు అర్థమైన దానిని బట్టి వ్రాయాలి.

9. Factual Information అడిగినప్పుడు సంఖ్యాత్మకమైనవి, పేర్లకు సంబంధించినవి వ్రాయాలి.

10. How, why అనే questions వస్తే reasons/causes - in what way అనే అంశాలు దృష్టి యందుంచుకోవాలి. అలాగే purpose of action తెలిసికొని to + infinitive తో వ్రాయాలి.

Ex : Mother Teresa was sent to India to work in a convent in Calcutta.

1. Mother Teresa was sent to _____
 A) India B) _____ C) _____ D) _____

ఇటువంటి ప్రశ్న Direct గా వచ్చింది.

2. Why was Teresa sent to India
 A) to work in a convent B) _____ C) _____ D) _____

ఇందులో to +V₁ గమనించాలి - purpose ను తెలియ జేస్తుంది.

11. Passage లో ఇచ్చిన pronouns (X class వరకు) అవి ఎవరిని refer చేస్తున్నాయని అడుగుట జరుగుచున్నది. దానిని గమనించాలి.

Sylock gave three thousand ducats to Antonio for the sake of his friend. He asked to sign the bond.

పై వాక్యములో his - he ఎవరికి వర్తిస్తాయనే విషయం గమనిస్తూ passage చదవలసి ఉంటుంది.

12. అలాగే ఇచ్చిన passage లో పదాలపై మీకు గల సాధికారత తెలుసుకోవానికి vocabulary based questions, parts of speech మీద questions అడవగడం జరుగుతుంది.

He went to organise the meeting.

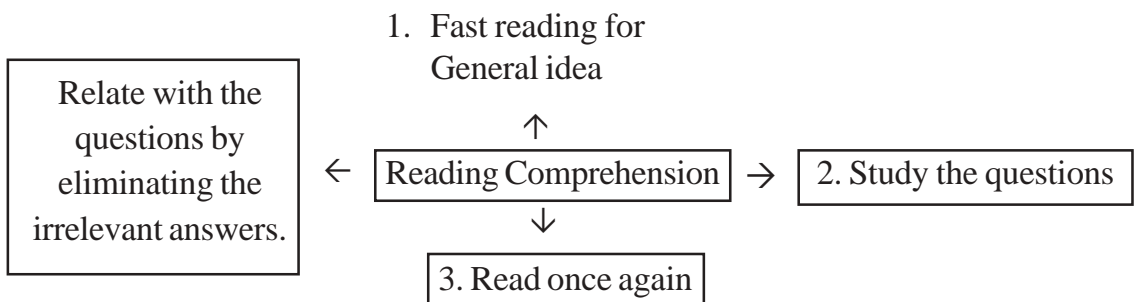
- ▶ Organise - ఏ భాషా భాగం అని, దీని noun form ఏమిటి అని అడుగవచ్చు.
- ▶ అలాగే antonyms, synonyms అడుగవచ్చు. Options లో ఇచ్చిన పదాల ఆధారంగా passage చదివి వ్రాయాలి.

13. Passage లోని main theme ఏమిటి? దానిని ఎలా develop చేశారు. ముగింపు ఏమి ఉంది ? అనే విషయాలు గ్రహించాలి.

14. ప్రశ్నల విషయంలో దిగువ విషయం గమనించాలి.

- What - information - How - reason - manner
- Why - purpose - Who - name
- How many - number - countables
- How much - quantity - uncountables

1. వేగంగా చదివి General Idea గ్రహించాలి.
2. Questions క్షుణ్ణంగా చదవాలి
3. passage ను మరొకసారి నెమ్మదిగా చదవాలి.
4. ప్రశ్నలకు - passages లోని facts కు గల relation గమనించాలి.
5. Passage తో సంబంధం లేని answers తొలగించాలి.
6. Correct Option ను find out చేయాలి.



PASSAGE - 1

Jawaharla Nehru was very fond of hunting. One day while Nehru was hunting in a forest, he saw a deer grazing grass at a distance. At once he aimed his gun at it and shot it. At once it fell to the ground and began twisting about in acute pain. The young ones around it were terrified by the sound of the gun, and gathered around their mother. At that time Nehru observed the pain in the eyes of the deer hit by the bullet and the sorrow of the young ones for thier mother.

At once Nehru stood up. He threw his gun away. He treated the wounded deer for its wound, and left it there. From then on, he gave up hunting. Later he wrote in his diary: "I can never forget the look the deer cast at me while it was writing in pain on being hit by my bullet. The life that cannot have love for dumb animals is a wasted life. From now on, I will aim my camera, instead of my gun, at them."

1. Nehru aimed his gun at the deer and shot it, because
 - a. hunting was his profession
 - b. hunting was a fancy for him
 - c. the deer was a cruel animal
 - d. he had no food to eat
2. Even on hearing the sound of the gun, the deer's young ones were not frightened, and did not leave their mother, because.....
 - a. they were tamed deer.
 - b. they were never afraid of sounds of guns
 - c. their love for their mother was such
 - d. they were very good
3. "Nehru said he would aim his camera instead of his gun. It means that.....
 - a. in the palace
 - b. on the road
 - c. in the forest
 - d. in their nest
4. Nehru said he would aim his camera istancead of his gun. It means that.....
 - a. a camera does not give out sound like a gun
 - b. a gun gives out a loud sound
 - c. he would love animals istancead of killing them
 - d. it would be good if he took their photographs.
5. What kind of a life is wasted ?
 - a. A life that does not help the poor.
 - b. A life that does not show kindness to living creatures.
 - c. A life that is not lived in a good way.

PASSAGE - 2

India is facing economic probles not simply becuase of lack of resouces. Sufficient en-deavour is not being put in to make use of the resources available in the right way. Young people-especially those who are well-trained 8in technical education-ought to make use of

their education for the country. For instance, if a young man who is skilled in the medical profession emigrates to a foreign country is facing now.

However if we go to the root of the problem, the most important cause is the dissatisfaction that is rising among the young people. The dissatisfaction among the young people that their education and abilities are not being duly recognised in this country is encouraging the young men to emigrate to other countries. When this dissatisfaction grows stronger, it leads to unruly strikes which endanger peace in the country.

1. Our country is facing economic problems, because
 - a. our country does not have resources.
 - b. our country does not have good scientists.
 - c. ours is an agricultural country.
 - d. we are not utilising our resources properly.
2. Those well-trained in the medical profession emigrate to other countries, because.....
 - a. There are more patients in other countries
 - b. There are no patients in our country
 - c. Their talent does not get proper regard in our country
 - d. They do not like to stay in our country
3. When does our country lose a great doctor ?
 - a. When the doctor dies
 - b. When the doctor goes to a foreign country
 - c. When the doctor becomes famous
 - d. When the doctor gives life to a patient about to die
4. If our country is to develop well.....
 - a. We should have good doctor
 - b. We should have good resources
 - c. We should make good use of our resources and recognise the talents of our scientists
 - d. We should grow more rice
5. The most suitable title to this passage is
 - a. A good Doctor
 - b. The Wealth of our Country
 - c. Scientific knowledge
 - d. Resources and their proper use

PASSAGE - 3

Education has a significant place in the development of man. Education develops a man mentally and morally. Without education a man is like an animal. It is very necessary that men and women should get education uniformly. If the women are not to be educated, half of our society will remain backward. In these days we can see the better results of woman's education in the different parts of the world. As a result of it, many of the bad customs and

superstitious have started disappearing from society. Women have been working along with men in every sphere of national development and doing equally responsible works.

1. Education of women is necessary because
 - a. progress is possible only if the whole of society is educated
 - b. woman can remove the social ills
 - c. woman like to work
 - d. women are superstitious by nature.
2. Without education man is equal to animal because
 - a. he does not work hard
 - b. he remains superstitious
 - c. he cannot earn his livelihood
 - d. his mental abilities cannot develop
3. What are the advantages of woman's education ?
 - a. The girls are going to schools.
 - b. Superstitious and social evils are being removed rapidly from the society.
 - c. The women are getting jobs.
 - d. The women are earning a lot of money.
4. Women are sharing equal responsibilities with men because
 - a. they are superstitious
 - b. they are intelligent
 - c. they are equal to me
 - d. they are earning a lot of money
5. Education is important for man because
 - a. it converts animals into a man
 - b. it develops man's mental and moral power
 - c. it makes the country progressive
 - d. women are getting educated

PASSAGE - 4

How do leaves send out excess of water? Why are they not storing water for their own use? To understand this, we have to understand how the leaves work. Each leaf is made up of hundreds of microscopic cells in layers. The upper and lower layers of each leaf have hundreds of minute pores called the "stoma". Each stoma is enclosed by a pair of bean shaped structure called guard cells. These cells regulate the openings through which water is released in vapour form.

1. The leaves of a tree
 - a. take in water
 - b. do not take in water
 - c. send out all the water
 - d. send out excess water

2. The stoma is
 - a. the outer layer of the leaf
 - b. the lower layer of the leaf
 - c. a microscopic cell
 - d. a hole in the leaf
3. Every leaf has
 - a. one microscopic cell
 - b. a few microscopic cells
 - c. many microscopic cells
 - d. a lot of microscopic cells
4. Water is released from the leaves through
 - a. the microscopic cells
 - b. the stoma
 - c. the openings in the stoma
 - d. none of the above
5. Which do you think is good title for the passage ?
 - a. How leaves take water
 - b. How leaves use the water
 - c. How leaves send water to the roots
 - d. How leaves send out water vapour

PASSAGE - 5

The important substance used to make pencil stick is graphite. It has another name, "black lead". This is a type of pure coal obtained in mines in the earth.

However, graphite can be made artificially too from the commonly available coal. The graphite thus obtained is ground into smooth powder, then it is mixed with clay, and a mixture is formed. Then the mixture is elongated, like a wire, with the help of a machine. Then it is heated to remove the moisture in it. Later it is cut into pieces of required length and the pieces are inserted into wooden cylinders. Pencils are made in this way. If a pencil is to write smoothly, more of clay should be mixed with graphite powder.

1. is made from graphite.
 - a. Pencil cover
 - b. Pencil stick
 - c. Black lead
 - d. Mineral coal
2. 'Black lead' means
 - a. lead appearing black
 - b. a mineral obtained from mines
 - c. pure coal obtained from mines
 - d. impure coal obtained from mines
3. Things needed to make pencil stick are
 - a. wood and graphite
 - b. graphite powder and clay

- c. smooth powder made from graphite and clay
 - d. impure coal obtained from mines
4. A pencil writes smoothly when
- a. clay is more and graphite powder is less.
 - b. clay is less and graphite powder is more
 - c. graphite powder and clay are in equal parts
 - d. the pencil is pretty to look at
5. How is the pencil stick made long ?
- a. elongated with hands
 - b. elongated with the help of a machine, like a wire
 - c. elongated with the help of wires
 - d. The sticks are joined with each other

PASSAGE - 6

A tortoise lived in a pond and a fox on the bank. The tortoise came out of water every evening to enjoy cold breeze. Once the fox came to the tortoise to eat it. At once the tortoise jumped into the pond. It rose above the water, and told the fox. "It is impossible for you to eat me". The fox vowed that it would eat the tortoise.

Once the tortoise was asleep on the bank of the pond. The fox rushed to the tortoise, and caught hold of it and tried to eat it. Then the tortoise dragged its head and feet into its shell. The poor fox tried hard to break it, but in vain. Then the tortoise told him from inside the shell, "I will not so easily soften. Put me into water. I will easily soften. "Believing in the words of the tortoise, the poor fox put it into water. As soon as it fell into water, the tortoise cleverly escaped into the water.

1. The tortoise jumped in to the water.....
 - a. as the fox chased it
 - b. to save its own life
 - c. as it was very hot and sunny
 - d. as it got up from sleep
2. "It is impossible for you to eat me". 'Impossible in the sentence means.....
 - a. easy b. difficult c. not possible at any time d. can eat tomorrow
3. When did the fox catch hold of the tortoise ?
 - a. when it was swimming in the water
 - b. when it was moving on the bank
 - c. when it was sleeping on the bank
 - d. when it was taking rest on the bank
4. "..... tried to break it". 'it in the sentence refers to
 - a. the tortoise
 - b. the head of the tortoise
 - c. the shell of the tortoise
 - d. the meat of the tortoise

5. The tortoise said, "If you put me into water I will be softened". It said so
- to inform that it will soften if it is put into water
 - to escape from the fox
 - to become prey for the fox
 - to make friends with the fox

PASSAGE - 7

Galib was a renowned Urdu poet. He was very fond of mangoes. His friend did not like mangoes. One summer day Galib was sitting on the roof of his house with his friend. There was lying a heap of mango peels on the road side. In the mean time, a donkey came there. It sniffed the mango peels and went away. At this Galib's friends said, "Look! Even the donkeys do not like mangoes." Galib smiled and said, "Yes, the donkeys do not like mangoes".

- Where was a heap of mango-peels lying?
 - On the road side
 - On the roof
 - Before a donkey
 - At the friend's house
- What was Galib doing with his friends on the roof of his house ?
 - They were eating mangoes
 - They were reading a poem
 - He was talking to his friend
 - They were enjoying poetry
- "Look! Even the donkeys don't like mangoes". Here donkeys indicate
 - wise animal
 - a foolish animal
 - a hard working animal
 - animal which always remains hungry
- "Yes, donkeys do not like mangoes". It means that
 - Animals do not like mangoes
 - Wise people do not like mangoes
 - The poets do not like mangoes
 - The foolish people do not like mangoes
- What is the suitable title of this passage ?
 - Galib - a Great Poet
 - The Witty Galib
 - Galib's Love for Fruits
 - Galib's Love for Mangoes

PASSAGE - 8

It was evening. Lights were lit. Bright light spread all over the jail area. Gandhiji drank goat's milk. So a goat was kept in the jail.

Sarojini devi wanted to play a joke on Gandhiji. She took a piece of cardboard, wrote on it the words, "Mahatmaji! I am a young kid, you yourself are a gentleman. Will you drink my mother'sbrought a kid and tied the card board to it neck. Then she took the kid to the door of Gandhiji's. She said to Gandhiji, "Please receive the invitation". With this, all the people there including her laughed happily.

The Mahatma, who led the whole of India, took up the cardboard piece, read it and laughed heartily.

1. The jail officers brought up a goat, because
 - a. the jail officials liked goats
 - b. they wanted to make it eat sheets of paper
 - c. they wanted to drink goat's milk
 - d. they wanted to give the Mahatma goat's milk
2. Sarojinidevi tied a piece of cardboard to a kid's neck, because
 - a. the kid would be pretty with it
 - b. the kid belonged to her
 - c. she wanted to play a joke on the Mahatma
 - d. she wanted the jail officers to see it
3. Sarojinidevi left the kid near Gandhiji. From this, we can know that
 - a. she was angry with the jail officers
 - b. she was fond of kids
 - c. she was stubborn by nature
 - d. she was jealous
4. Gandhiji laughed.....
 - a. on seeing Sarojinidevi's jocular act
 - b. on seeing what the jail officers did
 - c. as he was fond of laughing
 - d. as he brought freedom for India
5. Sarojinidevi's humour
 - a. causes hatred
 - b. amuses without hurting one's mind
 - c. hurts grown-up people
 - d. causes sadness

PASSAGE - 9

A young man was going to the town on his horse. He came across a beggar on the way. He took pity on the beggar and took him on his horse to the town. As soon as they reached the town, the beggar said that the horse belonged to him and asked the young man to get down.

There was a quarrel between them.

The young man went to the chief officer of the town and told him of their problem. The officer could not resolve the problem. He asked each of them to prove his claim. Then the young man covered the horse's head with his turban, and asked the beggar, "Which eye of this horse is blind.....the right eye or the left eye?" The beggar was confused. He first said that the right eye was blind and again said that the left eye was blind.

Then the young man removed the turban and told the officer. "Sir, both the eyes are well. No eye of the horse is blind."

The officer examined the horse's eyes well. He punished the beggar.

1. The young man carried the beggar on his horse, because
 - a. he was his relative
 - b. he was his friend
 - c. he had known the beggar before
 - d. he was kind-hearted
2. The beggar asked the young man to get down from the horse, because
 - a. the beggar brought the young man to his destination
 - b. the horse belonged to the beggar
 - c. the beggar wanted to quarrel with the young man
 - d. the beggar wanted to make the horse his own
3. The young man covered the horse's head with his turban to prove
 - a. that the horse had no eyes
 - b. that the horse was feeling cold
 - c. that the horse's right eye was blind
 - d. that the horse belonged to him
4. Who proved that the horse was not blind ?

a. The town officer	b. The king	c. The beggar	d. The young man
---------------------	-------------	---------------	------------------
5. The person who was punished was

a. the town officer	b. the young man	c. the horse	d. the beggar
---------------------	------------------	--------------	---------------

PASSAGE - 10

Man has some lakhs of years of history behind him. In the beginning human race used to be like monkeys. But monkeys cannot make implements. Man has the skill. Stone Age began about fifteen lakh years ago.

In those days men used stones as implements. Since then and until now, a number of changes have taken place in man's life. Today man creates things which are counter creations of the things in creation. He has invented a number of machines.

Now modern civilization has spread into all the countries of the world. However it has taken lakhs of years for all this to happen. Each stage spread into thousands of years.

1. "In the beginning human race used to be like monkeys"-means
 - a. men did things which monkeys did
 - b. men looked like monkeys in appearance

- c. men were small in size like monkeys
 - d. there was no difference between monkeys and men
2. Man is superior to monkeys- how?
- a. Man can walk with two legs
 - b. Man is taller than a monkey
 - c. Man can do things which monkeys cannot
 - d. Man has no tail
3. The age was called 'Stone Age' because
- a. there were plenty of stones then
 - b. stones were used as implements
 - c. stones were used as food
 - d. metals were used as implements
4. "It has taken lakhs of years for all this to happen". This means
- a. development of human civilization
 - b. development of human knowledge
 - c. making of implements
 - d. monkey transforming into man
5. "Today man created things which are counter creations of the things which are in Nature".....means
- a. man can do things which the creator cannot
 - b. man can complete with the creator in doing things
 - c. man is making friends with the creator
 - d. the creator is great

PASSAGE - 11

Television is a contrivance which gives people amusement. There is a chance of good relations being established between the Government and the people because of television. We can watch a number of useful programmes on television. But elders do not like students watching television, because they think that students will neglect their education and develop a fancy for television.

The rays emitted by television are harmful to the pupils of the tender eyes of young children and students. Hence there is the risk of their eye-sight being endangered. However giving up watching television altogether is not advisable. Watching items like world news and programmes on medicine and education is a must. Students should allot greater part to their time to their education and some time to the television. Television gives us knowledge along with amusement.

1. Television isfor people.
- a. an amusing cotrivance
 - b. an agreeable contrivance
 - c. a disgusting contrivance
 - d. a luxurious contrivance

2. The advantage from television is that
 - a. programmes can be seen and heard
 - b. mental joy and knowledge are provided
 - c. temporary amusement is given
 - d. none of the above
3. Why do elders not like children and students watching television ?
 - a. students become terrorists
 - b. students watch television without reading their books
 - c. students become mad
 - d. they become ill.
4. The rays emitted by television cause harm to
 - a. children's ears
 - b. children's tender eye-pupils
 - c. children's brains
 - d. children's faces
5. The programmes which must be watched on television are
 - a. films, games and songs
 - b. dance and music programmes
 - c. items on education and medicine, and world news
 - d. dramas and serials

PASSAGE - 12

In a village there lived a dog at a landlord's house. It used to eat the food thrown by the people in the house, after they had eaten their food, and lie on the premises.

One day when when a boy belonging to the house was going out of the village, the dog followed him. Outside the village, some pigs were about to chase the boy. The dog chased the pigs off. The dog's story did not end there. The boy went to a pond to wash his feet. His feet slipped, and he fell into the pond. Seeing that, the dog began to bark aloud. But there was nobody there to save the boy. At last the dog itself jumped into pond, caught the boy's hair with its mouth, and brought the boy out of the pond. In the mean time some people came that way, gave the boy first aid treatment, and took the boy home. See how faithful the dog was!

1. The dog chased the pigs away, because.....
 - a. they came to eat its food
 - b. they chased the boy
 - c. dogs are natural enemies of pigs
 - d. the pigs came to bite the dog
2. "The dog's story did not end there"- 'there' means
 - a. going outside the villiage along with the boy
 - b. chasing the pigs away
 - c. guarding the house
 - d. eating the food given by the boy

3. The dog began to bark aloud, because.....
 - a. The pigs bit the dog
 - b. the boy beat the dog
 - c. it wanted to save the boy
 - d. the foot of the dog was hurt
4. The dog jumped into the pond, because.....
 - a. there was nobody
 - b. it wanted to bring the boy out of the water
 - c. it wanted to swim along with the boy
 - d. it was difficult for the dog to swim in the water
5. The dog proved its existence by.....
 - a. eating the food thrown out by the householders and lying on the premises there
 - b. guarding the house
 - c. saving the boy from death
 - d. bringing the villagers to the pond.

PASSAGE - 13

The owners of motor vehicles are worried about the sky-rocketing prices of petrol and diesel oil which they use. Now a wonderful instrument which can increase the mileage of motor of vehicles by half has been invented. A motor vehicle runs 50 k.m. with one litre of petrol at present. But with the use of this instrument the vehicle can run 75 k.m. per litre. The name of the instrument is 'Comprosal'.

Since they were designed, the motor vehicle engines had the defect called 'Lobhai' in them. No motormaking company could remove the defect. Now comprosal has removed the defect of Lobhai, has increased engine capacity, and is controlling pollution. A vehicle research organisation in Ahmednagar tested comprosal and certified that it was good.

1. Motor- vehicle owners are worried that
 - a. motor vehicles are getting damaged in a short period
 - b. the prices of petrol and diesel oil are high
 - c. petrol and diesel oil are being polluted
 - d. the mileage from petrol and diesel oil is not proper.
2. 'Milege' means.....
 - a. the number of miles a vehicle can run with one litre of petrol or diesel oil
 - b. the speed of the vehicle
 - c. petrol or diesel changing to back smoke
 - d. the vehicle after running one mile, stops
3. 'Comprosal' was tested by.....
 - a. an automobile company in Vijayawada
 - b. a motor company in Delhi
 - c. the R.T.C. in Andhra Pradesh
 - d. a motor vehicle company in Ahmednagar

4. 'Comprosal' was certified as good in this matter
 - a. it protects the engine
 - b. it controls atmospheric pollution
 - c. it increases Lobhai
 - d. it increases engine capacity and controls pollution
5. 'Lobhai' is.....
 - a. the motor engine
 - b. an instrument which increases mileage
 - c. a defect in the motor engine
 - d. engine speed

PASSAGE - 14

The machine which works in place of man and which can do the tasks done by man is called a 'Robot'. It is used in big factories to do some tasks. It is not necessary that a robot should be like man in perform and that it should work exactly like man. The machine that resembles man is called 'Android'. This can work for any number of hours without rest in unfavourable conditions, and its expenditure is low. It can touch things which man's hands feel to be very hot.

So it is profitable if a robot is used for forging. Arms and fingers are also fitted to robots to perform certain special tasks. They can pick up things with their fingers. They can hold, release, push, pull and bend things. Certain robots can pilot aeroplanes. Robots are being used to clean tables in offices in England. The robots are of immense use in the most dangerous atomic energy units.

1. A robot is.....
 - a. a machine which can pilot an aeroplane
 - b. a machine which can work in place of man
 - c. a machine which resembles man
 - d. a machine which does things that man cannot do
2. It is useful to use a robot in forging, because
 - a. It can work for any number of hours at a low cost
 - b. It can be used to make things like pins
 - c. very hot things can be repaired
 - d. It can be used to perform certain special tasks
3. In an Atomic Energy plant, a robot
 - a. cleans tables in offices
 - b. undertakes dangerous tasks
 - c. undertakes no work
 - d. helps man in doing forging
4. An 'Abdroid' is
 - a. a copy of a robot
 - b. a machine in the form of man
 - c. a machine which works like man

- d. a machine doing forging
- 5. A robot is of immense use, as
 - a. man need not work
 - b. if can perform easily tasks which are difficult for man to do
 - c. it can perform with difficulty tasks which are easy for man to do
 - d. if can be used to pilot aeroplanes

PASSAGE - 15

In China Avanti was a man who was as witty as our Beerbal. One day a friend of Avanti came to him and said, : " I have to send an urgent messages to my younger brother in the town. Please write for me a letter with the message". He was in a hurry.

Avanti said leisurely, "Of course, I can write the letter for you. But cannot go to the town". The friend was surprised, and requestingly said, "You need not go to the town. It is enough if you just write the letter. I will send the letter to the town through my friend".

Then Avanti laughed and said, "No, that is not the thing. My handwriting can be understood only by me. Then if I do not go to the town, who will read the letter there ? How will your brother receive the message ?

The friend now understood the matter, laughed aloud, patted Avanti on his back and went away.

- 1. The specially of Avanti was that
 - a. he was an expert letter - writer.
 - b. he could write letter to anybody
 - c. he could make anybody laugh.
 - d. he could cheat any body.
- 2. Avanti's friend said to Avanti, "Write a letter.
 - a. asking my brother to come urgently"
 - b. to my younger brother with my message"
 - c. informing that I am going to the town"
 - d. asking my brother about his well-being"
- 3. Avanti's friend was surprised, because Avanti said that
 - a. he would write his handwriting so badly that none else could understand it
 - b. he would not go to the town, when asked to write a letter.
 - c. he would not write the letter.
 - d. it was difficult for him to write the letter
- 4. The friend requestingly told Avanti
 - a. that he should write the letter.
 - b. that he would send the letter through his friend
 - c. that he should go to the town himself.
 - d. that he should write the letter legible.

5. Avanti's friend patted Avanti on his back, because
- Avanti had written the letter clearly
 - Avanti had said that his handwriting would be illegible
 - he had understood the joke in Avanti's words.
 - he was happy about Avanti as his friend

PASSAGE - 16

Every man should have an aim in life. The aim should be a very high one. It should be decided upon even when one is young. Even though one comes across a number of fearful impediments in life, one should face them with self confidence and fight for the achievement of his aim.

Once Gandhiji said, "Even animals do the acts of eating, wandering and sleeping, like man. There will be difference between man and animal, only when man achieves a high aim".

Even when one decides upon an aim in his mind, one should, first of all, prepare a plan for achieving and then follow the plan in the right way and reach the aim. By reaching the aim, we will have self satisfaction and our birth as men will be fruitful.

- When should man form an aim in life ?
 - during boyhood
 - when the thought of an aim comes into his mind
 - after growing up
 - after passing suffering
- Why should man have an aim in life ?
 - Man can become great and earn fame
 - On achievings the aim, self satisfaction generates and his birth as man is fruitful
 - Man's life has to be happy
 - Man should not undergo any suffering
- Why did Gandhiji say that there should be difference between man and animal ?
 - Animals and men are equal
 - If animals too have aim, there will be no difference between them and us
 - As we are men, we should achieve our aims
 - Animals cannot speak like us
- What should we do to reach our aim ?
 - We should think calmly
 - We should have a pre-prepared plan and proceed in the right way
 - We should have a pre-prepared plan and proceed in short-cut routes
 - We should work hard.
- How many times have aim-related words occurred in the passage ?
 - 6 times
 - 7 times
 - 8 times
 - 9 times

PASSAGE - 17

Lala Lajapati Roy, 'the Lion of the Punjab', was one day travelling by train from Lahore to Delhi. It was a long journey and passing time was a problem. So he took with him a number of books.

As soon as the train started, he took out 'Kim', a novel written by Rudyard Kipling and began reading it. By the time he read ten to fifteen pages, he noticed, in the novel, a tendency of hating the Indians and that caused distaste in him. Getting wildly angry at the tendency, he threw out the book through a window from the running train. However, he remembered in time that it was the book he had borrowed from some one. He bit his tongue. If it had been his own book, he would not have felt sorry, of course, for the excellent thing she had done.

1. Lala Lajapati Roy took a number of books with him, because
 - a. he thought he might not be able to carry them himself
 - b. the books were his own.
 - c. he wanted to pass time by reading them.
 - d. he wanted to sell the books
2. Lalaji threw out the book 'Kim', because
 - a. the book was ugly to see.
 - b. it was very heavy
 - c. it was written in English
 - d. it insulted the Indians
3. Lala Lajapati Roy bit his tongue, because
 - a. biting tongue was his habit.
 - b. it was not his own book
 - c. it was a valuable book
 - d. he had brought a number of books with him.
4. When would Lalaji have felt happy about the excellent thing he had done ?
 - a. if he had not thrown out the book from the compartment.
 - b. if he had thrown out someone else's book.
 - c. if the book had been his own
 - d. if he had torn off the book.
5. 'The Lion of the Punjab' means
 - a. a lion of the state of the Punjab
 - b. that Lala Lajapati Roy was like a lion of the Punjab
 - c. a title given to Lala Lajapathi Roy
 - d. the Chief Minister of the State of the Punjab.

ANSWERS :**PASSAGE - 1**

1. b 2.c 3.c 4.c 5.b

PASSAGE - 2

1. a 2.c 3.b 4.c 5.d

PASSAGE - 3

1.a 2.d 3.b 4.c 5.b

PASSAGE - 4

1.d 2.d 3.d 4.c 5.d

PASSAGE - 5

1.b 2.c 3.c 4.a 5.b

PASSAGE - 6

1.c 2.c 3.c 4.c 5.b

PASSAGE - 7

1.a 2.c 3.b 4.d 5.b

PASSAGE - 8

1.d 2.c 3.b 4.a 5.b

PASSAGE - 9

1.d 2.d 3.d 4.d 5.d

PASSAGE - 10

1.d 2.c 3.b 4.a 5.b

PASSAGE - 11

1.a 2.b 3.b 4.b 5.c

PASSAGE - 12

1.b 2.b 3.c 4.b 5.c

PASSAGE - 13

1.b 2.a 3.d 4.d 5.c

PASSAGE - 14

1.c 2.d 3.b 4.c 5.b

PASSAGE - 15

1.c 2.b 3.b 4.b 5.c

PASSAGE - 16

1.a 2.b 3.c 4.b 5.a

PASSAGE - 17

1.c 2.d 3.b 4.c 5.b

COMPOSITION

Composition is the art of writing. Writing is a composite skill. The word 'composition' is derived from the Latin word compose. It means 'to put together'. So, putting together words and sentences is called composition.

If the students are asked to write a few words or to fill in the missing letters or words, it is also composition. Writing composition is an integral part of language so it should be taught to the learners as a means to acquire mastery over language. The teachers have no sufficient time to give proper importance to composition in the teaching of English.

AIMS OF THE TEACHING OF COMPOSITION

1. The students should be encouraged to communicate the environment.
2. They should be made efficient enough to organise and put their ideas and feelings.
3. They should be made efficient to be able to express their feelings by their own selected words.
4. The teacher should help the students in proper organization and use of the vocabulary.

Controlled Composition :

- Students have to be provided with the subject matter of the composition.
- An oral discussion and practice proceeds.
- What to say, how to say and the language to be used should be made clear to the students.
- This sort of help should be gradually decreased.
This can be produced by asking questions and giving answers.

Guided Composition :-

- It is the next stage of composition work.
- The students are provided with the subject matter. Freedom is increased in the usage of language. The teacher first selects a familiar and an interested topic to the students.
- The teacher first selects a familiar and an interested topic to the students.
- By discussion, the students arrive at a topic, sentence.
- The students continue the activity either by discussion or by asking questions and giving answers.
- They prepare a rough draft.
- They improve it after refinement.

Free Composition :

- Free composition can be given when the students reach a higher stage of writing.
- It should be given when they would have mastered certain Vocabulary and structures.
- The help from the teacher would be almost negligible.
- Topics should be selected from the range of students experience.

Exercise for Free Composition

1. Early stage-simple topics - such as my school, my family, our festival etc.

2. Reporting about any function held at school.
3. Letter writing.
4. Summarizing and note taking
5. Creative writing
6. Writing of an application
7. Essay writing.
8. Prepts writing
9. Story writing
10. Descriptive Writing
11. Narrative Writing etc.

Exercises for Guided Composition

- a) Substitution tables
- b) Transcription
- c) Dictation
- d) Transformation of sentences
- e) Composition of incomplete sentences
- f) Reproducing - a situation, a picture description, a story.

EXERCISE - 1

1. In guided composition, the students are able to have guidance of
 - a. ideas and vocabulary
 - b. ideas only
 - c. ideas, vocabulary and structures
 - d. Nothing
2. In guided composition, the learners have to work according to what had been
 - a. suggested
 - b. informed
 - c. instructed
 - d. all the above
3. Controlled situation is there to the
 - a. parents
 - b. teachers
 - c. students
 - d. all
4. The topic should be chosen according to the
 - a. present situation
 - b. emerging issues
 - c. contemporary problems
 - d. mental level of the learners
5. In guided composition, vocabulary, structures are
 - a. given by the teacher
 - b. chosen by the learners
 - c. chosen from peer group
 - d. decided after a discussion
6. Which of the following is an exercise for guided composition
 - a. substitution table
 - b. letter writing
 - c. paragraph writing
 - d. precis writing
7. In guided composition.
 - a. all work is done orally
 - b. there is no oral work
 - c. oral work is done at the end
 - d. there is no specific method
8. Which of the following is correct
 - a. guided composition plays the way for free composition

- b. Free composition plays the way for guided composition.
c. Guided composition doesn't correct grammatical mistakes
d. students do not learn structures in composition
9. Which is the exercise for free composition.
a. story writing
b. transformation
c. dictation
d. reproduction of situation
10. Which of the following is not an objective of teaching composition
a. to develop
b. to pronounce the words correctly
c. to develop imagination power
d. to develop depending attitude on others
11. Creative writing means
a. write something on which is already existing
b. write something new which is not existing
c. write as we wish
d. write something using standard vocabulary
12. Which of the following is not expected from teacher to encourage the students to write a composition.
a. organised conversation
b. orderly behaviour
c. presenting model compositions
d. ask the students to write of their own
13. If the teacher does not correct the answer-books of students
a. they will correct themselves
b. they think it is not necessary
c. they become careless
d. they will write correctly
14. If the students make mistake in composition writing, the teachers should
a. discourage them
b. laugh at them
c. suppress the zeal
d. correct and encourage
15. Which of the following shall not enrich the experience of the students
a. opportunity to listen
b. observation
c. discussion
d. copying down from the notes
16. The students should be encouraged to
a. put forward and express their experience
b. write composition without paying attention
c. ignore and neglect composition writing
d. make them against the composition
17. Which of the statements is wrong ?
a. the students should be encouraged to communicate with the environment
b. oral discussion or practice is not necessary
c. Proper organisation and use of vocabulary is not encouraged.
d. we should not give importance to the students experiences
18. The teachers normally do not give much importance to the composition writing because
a. there is no use for the students
b. it is not supposed in high schools
c. they find very little time for the correction of the work
d. through they are interested, the official don't
19. The expression of composition is
a. oral
b. written

- c. the beginning
10. Learning of a language remains incomplete if the students do not acquire
a. Listening skill
c. speaking and writing
11. Which one of the following is not a step involved in guided composition
a. selection of the topic
c. vocabulary and structures
12. List of substitution tables is a
a. method
c. technique
13. To make a few sentences from a substitution table is
a. free composition
c. controlled composition
14. What ever is taken up for composition, that should be dealt
a. with oral first
c. with the help of parents
15. Which is necessary for developing the composition work among the students
a. good handwriting
c. structures
16. Report writing about a function comes under
a. free composition
c. controlled composition
17. Composition is taught
a. according to the levels of the learners
c. as per the patterns of the question paper
d. to all the students of all the levels at a time
18. Composition is taught in
a. colleges
c. high schools
19. A teacher has given some clues and asked to prepare a comprehension. This is
a. a method
c. an approach
20. Reproduction of story can be taken in the
a. Infant classes
c. primary classes
- d. senior stage
b. Listening and speaking
d. all the four skills
b. discussion on details
d. leave the students to write of their own
b. approach
d. procedure
b. guided composition
d. not a composition writing
b. with written practice
d. out of the classroom
b. correct spelling
d. all the above
b. guided composition
d. it is not composition
b. irrespective of the levels of the students
d. teacher education centres
b. a procedure
d. a technique
b. higher classes
d. colleges only

Answers :

1.b 2.a 3.d 4.c 5.b 6.c 7.d 8.b 9.d 10.d 11.d 12.c 13.c 14.a 15.d 16.a 17.a
18.c 19.d 20.b

VOCABULARY

A. SPELLING

Words for Spelling Test

A FEW RULES FOR SPELLING

Spelling అనేది భాష యొక్క వ్రాతరూపములో ప్రధాన పాత్ర వహిస్తుంది. Spellings లో తప్పులు దొర్లకుండా ఉండడానికి దిగువ తెలియబరచిన కొన్ని నియమాలను పాటించే ప్రయత్నం చేయాలి. పదాలు జ్ఞాపకం చేయడం వల్ల ఎక్కువ ప్రయోజనం ఉండదు. అవి దీర్ఘకాలం స్మృతిలో ఉండవు. నియమాలను చదివి అర్థం చేసుకోవాలి. కొన్ని పదాలకు exemption ఉంటుంది.

1. 'e' అనే అక్షరం పదం చివరన వచ్చి అది ఉచ్చరింపబడకపోతే ing కలిపినపుడు 'e' ఉండదు.

Ex : come + ing = coming

hope + ing = hoping

fire + ing = firing

like + ing = liking

2. 'ee' తో పూర్తయ్యే పదాలకు 'ing' కలిపిన 'ee' అలాగే ఉంటాయి.

Ex : See + ing = seeing

agree + ing = agreeing

3. ఒకే సెలబిల్ కలిగిన పదాలై ఉండి చివరన ఒక vowel వస్తే 'l' కాకుండా double l (ll) వస్తుంది.

Ex : fill, tell, hell, hill (nil-exempted)

4. 'l' తో పూర్తయ్యే monosyllabic words 'l' కు ముందు double vowel వస్తే ఒక l మాత్రమే వ్రాయాలి.

Ex : fail, mail, coil, rail, boil

5. చివరగా consonant Sound వచ్చి దాని ముందు vowel ఉంటే ing కలిపినపుడు consonant double అవుతుంది.

Ex : begin + ing = beginning

plan + ing = planning

sin + ing = sinning

6. ఒక సెలబిల్ కంటే ఎక్కువ సెలబిల్స్ ఉండి చివరి syllable stress అయినపుడు.

Ex : refer + ing = referring

occur + ing = occurring

7. full అనే పదం వేరే పదానికి suffix అయినపుడు single 'l' ఉంటుంది

Ex : Care + full = careful,

will + full = wilful

skill + full = skilful

meaning + ful = meaning ful

8. 'l' ending లో ఉండే పదాలతో ఏర్పడే పదాలలో single 'l' ఉంటుంది.

Ex : equal + ity = equality

moral + ity = mortality

formal + ity = formality

'er' లేక 'ly' చేరితే

pull + er = puller

equal + ly = equally.

9. 'l' తో పూర్తయ్యే adjective కి 'ly' చేరినపుడు చివర 'l' double అవుతుంది.

Ex : critical + ly = critically

final + ly = finally

real + ly = really

10. 'Ous' suffix ముందు పదాల చివర గల 'e' అనే letter 'i' గా మారును.

Ex : space - spacious

grace - gracious

Words for Spelling Test

1. Business	31. Circus	61. Sporting	91. Exclaim
2. Kilometre	32. Trainers	62. Supporting	92. Doubtful
3. Squeeze	33. Centimetre	63. Apartment	93. Swore
4. Immediately	34. Completely	64. Trouble	94. Shone
5. Terrified	35. Escapes	65. Creatures	95. Sacrifice
6. Instantly	36. Temperature	66. Concentration	96. Showered
7. Explain	37. Fortunately	67. Scientist	97. Pleased
8. Replied	38. Radiator	68. Northern	98. Embrace
9. Biscuits	39. Comfortable	69. Migration	99. Population
10. Tortoise	40. Especially	70. Sanctuary	100. Government
11. Buttered	41. Complicated	71. Distances	101. Permission
12. Countries	42. Necessary	72. Movement	102. Crowded
13. Probably	43. Certainly	73. Noticed	103. Permanently
14. Patiently	44. Merchant	74. Bloom	104. Increasing
15. Whisking	45. Friend	75. Safely	105. Organisation
16. Extremely	46. Captain	76. Boats	106. Religious
17. Parliament	47. Australia	77. Honoured	107. Missionaries
18. Uniforms	48. Language	78. Delighted	108. Travelling
19. Soldiers	49. Marsupials	79. Foresight	109. Themselves
20. Dangerous	50. Guide	80. Occasion	110. Generous
21. Cyclists	51. Journey	81. Immortal	111. Gathering
22. Boulders	52. Neighbour	82. Rejoiced	112. Independent
23. Actually	53. Whisper	83. Engaged	113. Peacefully
24. Tongues	54. Marvellous	84. Jealous	114. Temple Town
25. Surprise	55. Ducklings	85. Secretly	115. Necessary
26. Carries	56. Leading	86. Messengers	116. According
27. Children	57. Sculling	87. Daughter	117. Received
28. Thousands	58. Retirement	88. Fisherman	118. Kindness
29. Inspector	59. Harbour	89. Persuade	119. Expression
30. Remarkable	60. Champion	90. Expected	120. Kicking

- | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 121. Sneaking | 162. Hibernate | 203. Condition |
| 122. Condition | 163. Hemisphere | 204. Reporter |
| 123. Apparently | 164. Temperature | 205. Interview |
| 124. Predicted | 165. Freezing | 206. Prefer |
| 125. Presence | 166. Atmosphere | 207. Mixture |
| 126. Enquiry | 167. Creature | 208. Ginger |
| 127. Permission | 168. Autumn | 209. Strained |
| 128. Pretend | 169. Assembly | 210. Independent |
| 129. Seriously | 170. Paramedics | 211. Secretary |
| 130. Suggest | 171. Eyelashes | 212. Conversation |
| 131. Invitation | 172. Surgeon | 213. Disagreement |
| 132. Acceptance | 173. Unbelievable | 214. Dropped |
| 133. Education | 174. Hypodermic | 215. Interrupt |
| 134. Everybody | 175. Neighbouring | 216. Punctual |
| 135. Beautiful | 176. Dedicated | 217. Remarked |
| 136. Appreciated | 177. Anaesthetised | 218. Adjoining |
| 137. Explain | 178. Supervising | 219. Accompanied |
| 138. Learning | 179. Treatment | 220. Forearms |
| 139. Remark | 180. Spectacles | 221. Mentioned |
| 140. Description | 181. Volunteers | 222. Neglected |
| 141. Humorous | 182. Equipment | 223. Assembled |
| 142. Publish | 183. Partially | 224. Automatic |
| 143. Travel | 184. Humanitarian | 225. Descended |
| 144. Beginning | 185. Association | 226. Momentarily |
| 145. Interest | 186. Malnutrition | 227. Spectacles |
| 146. Adventure | 187. Almighty | 228. Mountain |
| 147. Authoritative | 188. Determine | 229. Strength |
| 148. Originality | 189. Determination | 230. Electricity |
| 149. Citizenship | 190. Optimism | 231. Kerosene |
| 150. Astonished | 191. Concludes | 232. Mulberry |
| 151. Appreciative | 192. Exceed | 233. Absorbing |
| 152. Disability | 193. Waken | 234. Atmosphere |
| 153. Assistance | 194. Certainly | 235. Reforestation |
| 154. Educative | 195. Mongrels | 236. Nurseries |
| 155. Companion | 196. Perhaps | 237. Deforestation |
| 156. Frightening | 197. Apologize | 238. Ecological |
| 157. Discovered | 198. Pedigree | 239. Regions |
| 158. Surroundings | 199. Impossible | 240. Decreased |
| 159. Realise | 200. Understand | 241. Environment |
| 160. Crutch | 201. Contained | 242. Conference |
| 161. Murmuring | 202. Slightly | 243. Illiteracy |

- | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 244. Throughout | 285. Illiterate | 326. Thunderous |
| 245. Disobedience | 286. Official | 327. Uncrushable |
| 246. Resources | 287. Peasant | 328. Courageous |
| 247. Contractor | 288. Syllables | 329. Pilgrimage |
| 248. Earlier | 289. Terribly | 330. Resulted |
| 249. Biogas | 290. Quiet | 331. Gangrenous |
| 250. Productivity | 291. Argue | 332. Amputate |
| 251. Threshold | 292. Nikolaevich | 333. Artificial |
| 252. Accountant | 293. Rustling | 334. Vulcanized |
| 253. Frightened | 294. Educated | 335. Aquired |
| 254. Awful | 295. Envelop | 336. Physiotherapist |
| 255. Interruption | 296. Perfume | 337. Encouraged |
| 256. Gathered | 297. Sniffing | 338. Character |
| 257. Regularly | 298. Unthinkable | 339. Invitations |
| 258. Quickly | 299. Cupboard | 340. Surrounding |
| 259. Cheque | 300. Contrary | 341. Congratulations |
| 260. Courtiers | 301. Overjoyed | 342. Achievement |
| 261. Particularly | 302. memorised | 343. Realization |
| 262. Malicious | 303. Patiently | 344. Orthopaedic |
| 263. Appropriate | 304. Treasured | 345. Ophthalmologist |
| 264. Immediately | 305. Anniversary | 346. Psychiatrist |
| 265. Surprised | 306. Revolution | 347. Dermatologist |
| 266. Partially | 307. Insulted | 348. Furnished |
| 267. Whispered | 308. Mysterious | 349. Relations |
| 268. Angrily | 309. Realised | 350. Adolescent |
| 269. Fierce | 310. Decision | 351. Enchantment |
| 270. Seizing | 311. Secretly | 352. Strangely |
| 271. Gradually | 312. Neighbour | 353. Piercing |
| 272. Creatures | 313. Suspected | 354. Stretched |
| 273. Companion | 314. Arrival | 355. Hesitates |
| 274. Clearing | 315. Sensitive | 356. Seriously |
| 275. Disappeared | 316. Consisted | 357. Precious |
| 276. Experience | 317. Millionaire | 358. Appreciate |
| 277. Beautifully | 318. Realized | 359. Revolving |
| 278. Discovered | 319. Fifties | 360. Creativeness |
| 279. Against | 320. Dryly | 361. Clattering |
| 280. Attractive | 321. Ceiling | 362. Disappointed |
| 281. Pretty | 322. Mountainous | 363. Abolish |
| 282. Commanded | 323. Financial career | 364. Immature |
| 283. Inefficient | 324. Aditorium | 365. Comparisons |
| 284. Completely | 325. Traditional | 366. Experience |

- | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 367. Realistic | 408. Mouthed | 449. Slender |
| 368. Disappeared | 409. About | 450. Thieves |
| 369. Frightened | 410. Worried | 451. Inspector |
| 370. Requests | 411. Expression | 452. Parents |
| 371. Adenoids | 412. Joyously | 453. Pollution |
| 372. Whispered | 413. Neither | 454. Corrode |
| 373. Conversation | 414. Succeed | 455. Substance |
| 374. Carrying | 415. Magnificent | 456. Release |
| 375. Instrument | 416. Excitement | 457. Garbage |
| 376. Centimetre | 417. Excavations | 458. Machines |
| 377. Norwegian | 418. Professional | 459. Automobile |
| 378. Disappeared | 419. Archaeologist | 460. Dumping |
| 379. Horrified | 420. Previously | 461. Avoid |
| 380. Grabbed | 421. Sandstorm | 462. Pollutants |
| 381. dripping | 422. Circumstances | 463. Endanger |
| 382. Stairs | 423. Millionaire | 464. Factories |
| 383. Arrived | 424. Antiquites | 465. Poison |
| 384. Tonsils | 425. Authorities | 466. Vehicles |
| 385. Anaesthetic | 426. Depression | 467. Problems |
| 386. Describe | 427. Hundreds | 468. Chemicals |
| 387. Gasping | 428. Appendix | 469. Traffic |
| 388. Covered | 429. Alabaster | 470. Fluttering |
| 389. Practice | 430. Millionaire | 471. Soaring |
| 390. Ordinary | 431. Unearthed | 472. Crumbs |
| 391. designed | 432. Lieutenant | 473. Breast |
| 392. Enquired | 433. Especially | 474. Attract |
| 393. Intended | 434. Correspondent | 475. Peacocks |
| 394. Certainly | 435. Request | 476. Imitate |
| 395. Recognized | 436. Influenced | 477. Squirrel |
| 396. Believe | 437. Cigarette | 478. Animals |
| 397. Recently | 438. Springtime | 479. Frightened |
| 398. Disturbed | 439. Firmness | 480. Crawl |
| 399. Connected | 440. Quickly | 481. Continue |
| 400. Distance | 441. Hesitate | 482. Convent |
| 401. Rushed | 442. Divided | 483. Destitute |
| 402. Swallowed | 443. Precious | 484. delegate |
| 403. Butter | 444. Saluted | 485. Necessity |
| 404. Entirely | 445. Overseas | 486. Prestigious |
| 405. Reaction | 446. Throughout | 487. Nobel |
| 406. Puzzled | 447. Influenced | 488. Noble |
| 407. Horrible | 448. Slightly | 489. Neighbourhood |

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 490. Improvement | 531. agreeable | 572. ascent |
| 491. Condition | 532. agitate | 573. ashamed |
| 492. Permission | 533. alternative | 574. aspire |
| 493. Corporation | 534. altogether | 575. assault |
| 494. Received | 535. amateur | 576. assembly |
| 495. Citizen | 536. amiable | 577. disperse |
| 496. Sponge | 537. amplify | 578. assign |
| 497. Mineral | 538. ancestor | 579. assorted |
| 498. Oysters | 539. ancient | 580. assume |
| 499. Pearls | 540. anguish | 581. astonish |
| 500. abandon | 541. friendly | 582. astute |
| 501. abbreviate | 542. pleasure | 583. athletic |
| 502. abdicate | 543. animosity | 584. atrocious |
| 503. abolish | 544. announce | 585. attentive |
| 504. abominable | 545. answer | 586. attitude |
| 505. admirable | 546. antagonistic | 587. attractive |
| 506. abominate | 547. friendly | 588. austere |
| 507. abridge | 548. anticipate | 589. authentic |
| 508. abroad | 549. antique | 590. available |
| 509. abrupt | 550. apathetic | 591. unobtainable |
| 510. absolutely | 551. adventure | 592. avenge |
| 511. accuse | 552. apologize | 593. average |
| 512. achieve | 553. apparent | 594. encounter |
| 513. acquire | 554. appear | 595. awkward |
| 514. actual | 555. appetite | 596. babble |
| 515. adequate | 556. applaud | 597. background |
| 516. adjacent | 557. appliance | 598. foreground |
| 517. admirable | 558. appreciate | 599. backward |
| 518. abnormal | 559. approach | 600. baffle |
| 519. admiration | 560. appropriated | 601. balance |
| 520. adulterated | 561. approval | 602. bargain |
| 521. advanced | 562. approximate | 603. barren |
| 522. advantageous | 563. ardent | 604. barrier |
| 523. adverse | 564. arduous | 605. barter |
| 524. affable | 565. argue | 606. basement |
| 525. affection | 566. arrange | 607. bashful |
| 526. affirm | 567. attire | 608. battle |
| 527. afraid | 568. arrogant | 609. beach |
| 528. against | 569. artful | 610. bearable |
| 529. appointment | 570. artificial | 611. beastly |
| 530. admiration | 571. artless | 612. beautiful |

- | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 613. become | 654. bygone | 695. chaotic |
| 614. before | 655. cabinet | 696. character |
| 615. behaviour | 656. cackle | 697. charitbale |
| 616. believe | 657. calamity | 698. chorus |
| 617. beneath | 658. calculate | 699. chronic |
| 618. beneficial | 659. callous | 700. chuckle |
| 619. benevolent | 660. camouflage | 701. cherish |
| 620. besides | 661. cancel | 702. circular |
| 621. betray | 662. candidate | 703. citizen |
| 622. beware | 663. canopy | 704. clamour |
| 623. betterment | 664. capacity | 705. clarify |
| 624. bewilder | 665. capital | 706. classical |
| 625. biased | 666. captivate | 707. cadaver |
| 626. prohibit | 667. capture | 708. clatter |
| 627. blame | 668. career | 709. clemency |
| 628. bleach | 669. careful | 710. climax |
| 629. blemish | 670. carelessness | 711. collapse |
| 630. blessing | 671. carnival | 712. colleague |
| 631. blight | 672. carriage | 713. collection |
| 632. blind | 673. cascade | 714. colossal |
| 633. bloom | 674. cashier | 715. column |
| 634. bluff | 675. casino | 716. combine |
| 635. blunt | 676. castaway | 717. comfortable |
| 636. boastful | 677. casualty | 718. comical |
| 637. genuine | 678. caution | 719. command |
| 638. boisterous | 679. cataract | 720. commence |
| 639. boorish | 680. catalogue | 721. commission |
| 640. borrow | 681. catching | 722. committee |
| 641. bottom | 682. category | 723. commodity |
| 642. boundary | 683. celebrated | 724. commonplace |
| 643. bounty | 684. married | 725. unusual |
| 644. breadth | 685. cemetery | 726. commotion |
| 645. breathe | 686. censure | 727. community |
| 646. brighten | 687. approve | 728. compact |
| 647. brilliant | 688. applaud | 729. companion |
| 648. bubble | 689. central | 730. comparable |
| 649. bundle | 690. ceremonious | 731. compartment |
| 650. burglar | 691. certainly | 732. compassion |
| 651. burst | 692. certificate | 733. compatible |
| 652. business | 693. changeable | 734. composed |
| 653. bustle | 694. channel | 735. comprehend |

- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 736. comprehensive | 777. conform | 818. crucial |
| 737. cramp | 778. confound | 819. cruel |
| 738. crease | 779. confront | 820. crumb |
| 739. creature | 780. congenial | 821. crumple |
| 740. credible | 781. congested | 822. culminate |
| 741. credulous | 782. congratulate | 823. cultivate |
| 742. credulous | 783. conjuror | 824. culture |
| 743. crestfallen | 784. connect | 825. cunning |
| 744. crevice | 785. connection | 826. cupboard |
| 745. criminal | 786. conquest | 827. curious |
| 746. cripple | 787. conscious | 828. counteracts |
| 747. criterion | 788. consent | 829. countless |
| 748. cretical | 789. conservative | 830. current |
| 749. crooked | 790. conserve | 831. cursed |
| 750. comprise | 791. consider | 832. curtail |
| 751. compulsory | 792. consist | 834. customary |
| 752. computer | 793. considerate | 835. cynical |
| 753. comrade | 794. consolation | 836. dangerous |
| 754. concave | 795. consort | 837. gang |
| 755. concede | 796. conspicuous | 838. daring |
| 756. conceive | 797. conspiracy | 839. darken |
| 757. concept | 798. constant | 840. darling |
| 758. counter | 799. consume | 841. dauntless |
| 759. control | 800. contact | 842. dagger |
| 760. convenient | 801. contagious | 843. decree |
| 761. conventional | 802. contaminate | 844. defect |
| 762. converge | 803. contemplate | 845. deficient |
| 763. convert | 804. contest | 846. definite |
| 764. convict | 805. continual | 847. defraud |
| 765. cooperate | 806. contract | 848. dejected |
| 766. coordinate | 807. contrary | 849. delegate |
| 767. copious | 808. contrast | 850. deliberate |
| 768. cordial | 809. contribute | 851. delectate |
| 769. concern | 810. contrive | 852. delicious |
| 770. concerted | 811. costume | 853. delightful |
| 771. confussion | 812. council | 854. deliver |
| 772. condemn | 813. corner | 855. deluge |
| 773. condense | 814. covert | 856. demand |
| 774. confident | 815. cowardice | 857. demolish |
| 775. confirm | 816. craft | 858. demonstrate |
| 776. confiscate | 817. crowd | 859. denounce |

860. department	903. rancid	944. reproach	987. sentimental
861. depended	904. random	945. reproduce	988. separate
862. deposit	905. rankle	946. repugnant	989. sequene
863. destination	906. ransack	947. request	990. serious
864. destroy	907. rapture	948. research	991. servitude
865. detach	908. rational	949. romance	992. severity
866. deteriorate	909. ravenous	950. righteous	993. shackle
867. determine	910. ravishing	951. reverent	994. shaggy
868. deterrent	911. readable	952. robust	995. shallow
869. deprecate	912. reality	953. safeguard	996. shameful
870. depreciate	913. realize	954. sailor	997. singular
871. appreciate	914. rebellious	955. sanctuary	998. slugglar
872. depressed	915. rebuke	956. sanguine	999. souvenir
873. deprive	916. receipt	957. sarcastic	1000. Dictionary
874. derelict	917. reception	958. saturate	
875. derogatory	918. redundant	959. saunter	
876. descendant	919. referee	960. savage	
877. describe	920. refrain	961. scale	
878. deserted	921. refrigerate	962. stout	
879. desirable	922. regardless	963. hungry	
880. desolate	923. register	964. scarcely	
881. despair	924. regular	965. scatter	
882. desperate	925. regulation	966. scribble	
883. despicable	926. rehearse	967. scrupulous	
884. despite	927. reinforce	968. scrutinize	
885. devastate	928. rejoice	969. sculpture	
886. developepment	929. relapse	970. search	
887. deviate	930. relative	971. secluded	
888. devious	931. relaxed	972. secondary	
889. devoted	932. release	973. secrete	
890. diagram	933. relentless	974. security	
891. dictate	934. relevant	975. scapter	
892. differnce	935. reliable	976. scheme	
893. difficult	936. religious	977. scorch	
894. digest	937. relinquish	978. scoundrel	
895. dignified	938. reluctance	979. scourge	
896. dilemma	939. remainder	980. scream	
897. diminish	940. remarkable	981. seethe	
898. deprive	941. remember	982. selfish	
899. radiant	942. remnant	983. senior	
900. radical	943. repress	984. sensation	
901. ragged		985. sensible	
902. ramble		986. sentence	

FIND OUT THE WRONGLY SPELT WORD

EXERCISE - 1

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. a. Procedure
c. Surgean</p> <p>2. a. suggestion
c. Solitary</p> <p>3. a. Cabinet
c. Capetalism</p> <p>4. a. Bilateral
c. Blander</p> <p>5. a. Category
c. Clerikal</p> <p>6. a. Example
c. Business</p> <p>7. a. Sedentary
c. Leasure</p> <p>8. a. Pleasant
c. Poetry</p> <p>9. a. Release
c. Require</p> <p>10. a. Opposite
c. Optimist</p> <p>11. a. Radium
c. Random</p> <p>12. a. Sale
c. Satair</p> <p>13. a. Innocence
c. Maturity</p> <p>14. a. Knife
c. Janavary</p> <p>15. a. Interview
c. Intrige</p> <p>16. a. Jury
c. League</p> <p>17. a. Portar
c. Previous</p> <p>18. a. Parot
c. Promise</p> <p>19. a. Safely
c. Strange</p> <p>20. a. Ordinary
c. Pencil</p> | <p>b. Privilege
d. Symbol</p> <p>b. Successful
d. Squirrel</p> <p>b. Church
d. Chronical</p> <p>b. Biscuit
d. Breast</p> <p>b. Cockroach
d. Conceive</p> <p>b. Psychology
d. Forcast</p> <p>b. Moustache
d. Commerce</p> <p>b. Pesant
d. Precious</p> <p>b. Religion
d. Repare</p> <p>b. Optics
d. Oretor</p> <p>b. Raid
d. Retional</p> <p>b. Sail
d. Saliva</p> <p>b. Injurious
d. Latory</p> <p>b. Lesson
d. Jealous</p> <p>b. Itimacy
d. Instantly</p> <p>b. Layer
d. Mathamatics</p> <p>b. Pour
d. Preliminary</p> <p>b. Proud
d. Precise</p> <p>b. Stout
d. Senery</p> <p>b. Order
d. Pension</p> |
|---|---|

Answers : 1.c 2.a 3.c 4.c 5.c 6.d 7.c 8.b
9.d 10.d 11.d 12.c 13.d 14.c 15.c 16.d
17.a 18.a 19.d 20.a

EXERCISE - 2

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. a. Smudges
c. Insects</p> <p>2. a. Design
c. Celebrete</p> <p>3. a. Countries
c. Attractive</p> <p>4. a. Believe
c. Japanes</p> <p>5. a. Favorite
c. Piece</p> <p>6. a. Discuss
c. Exhibition</p> <p>7. a. Minor
c. Headacke</p> <p>8. a. Exercise
c. Welthy</p> <p>9. a. Spread
c. Healthy</p> <p>10. a. Furniture
c. Otherwise</p> <p>11. a. Walking
c. Running</p> <p>12. a. Elbow
c. Brakefast</p> <p>13. a. Identify
c. Dependable</p> <p>14. a. Suspect
c. Record</p> <p>15. a. Chain
c. Broken</p> <p>16. a. Whisper
c. Footbal</p> <p>17. a. Twinkle
c. Certain</p> <p>18. a. Wonder
c. Librery</p> <p>19. a. Pollute
c. Beautiful</p> <p>20. a. Industries
c. Endanger</p> | <p>b. Chatter
d. Enemis</p> <p>b. Invent
d. Fasten</p> <p>b. Festival
d. Beautiful</p> <p>b. Supplies
d. Carry</p> <p>b. Kilometre
d. Aeroplane</p> <p>b. District
d. Funktion</p> <p>b. Process
d. Microscope</p> <p>b. Disease
d. germs</p> <p>b. Garbage
d. Provyde</p> <p>b. Breathe
d. Plenti</p> <p>b. Jumping
d. Swimming</p> <p>b. Unkind
d. Promise</p> <p>b. Criminals
d. Impresion</p> <p>b. Century
d. Earliar</p> <p>b. Poliece
d. Welcome</p> <p>b. Bicycle
d. Because</p> <p>b. Appear
d. Reinbow</p> <p>b. Journey
d. Father</p> <p>b. Chemical
d. Pollan</p> <p>b. Factories
d. Incidense</p> |
|---|--|

Answers : 1.d 2.c 3.b 4.c 5.a 6.d 7.c 8.c
9.d 10.d 11.b 12.c 13.d 14.d 15.b 16.c
17.d 18.c 19.d 20.d

B. PHRASAL VERBS

కొన్ని Verbs prepositions తో కలిసి వాటి basic కు భిన్నముగా మరొక అర్థాన్ని ఇచ్చే పదసముదాయాలు.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Look at | - చూచుట | 37. Blow up | - ప్రారంభమగుట |
| 2. Look for | - వెదుకుట | 38. Blow over | - ముగిసిపోవు |
| 3. Draw | - చిత్రించుట | 39. Keep up | - నిలబెట్టు |
| 4. Draw out | - బయటకు తీయుట | 40. Keep off | - దూరముగా ఉండు |
| 5. Sent for | - పిలిపించుట | 41. Pick | - చెట్టు నుండి కోయు |
| 6. Send away | - పంపివేయుట | 42. Pick up | - క్రిందపడిన వాటిని ఏరుకొనుట |
| 7. Give away | - ప్రదానముచేయు | 43. Talk to | - మాట్లాడు |
| 8. Give back | - తిరిగి ఇచ్చు | 44. Talks back | - ఎదురు మాట్లాడు |
| 9. Put on | - ధరించుట | 45. Make up | - అలంకరించు |
| 10. Put down | - తీసివేయుట/క్రిందపడవేయుట | 46. Make out | - అర్థం గ్రహించు |
| 11. Burst out | - పెద్దగా నవ్వుట | 47. Brush aside | - ప్రక్కకు నెట్టివేయు |
| 12. Burst into | - బిగ్గరగా ఏడ్వడం | 48. Brush up | - పునఃపరిశీలించి |
| 13. Put off | - వాయిదావేయు | 49. Take off | - బయలుదేరు |
| 14. Put up with | - ఓర్పుకొను, భరించు | 50. Take into | - పరిగణించు |
| 15. Cut | - గాయపడు / కోసుకొనిపోవు | 51. Bear up | - సహించు |
| 16. Cut off | - నరికివేయు | 52. Bear with | - సర్దుకొను |
| 17. Bring up | - పెంచుకొను | 53. Fall in | - ప్రవేశించు |
| 18. Bring back | - వెనుకకు తీసికొనివచ్చు | 54. Fall off | - తగ్గిపోవు |
| 19. Call for | - పిలుపునిచ్చు | 55. Come by | - సంపాదించు |
| 20. Call off | - విరమించు | 56. Come round | - దారికివచ్చు |
| 21. Close | - మూయుట | 57. fall on | - ఆధారపడు |
| 22. Close down | - మూతబడుట | 58. Fall out | - కొట్లాడు |
| 23. Went into | - లోనికి వెళ్ళుట | 59. Pass on | - గతించిన, గడిచిన, పంపించు |
| 24. Went away | - వదలివెళ్ళు | 60. Pass away | - చనిపోవు |
| 25. Get into | - లోనికి వెళ్ళు | 61. Wash off | - చేతులు దులుపుకొను |
| 26. Get down | - క్రిందికి దిగు | 62. Wash out | - తుడిచిపెట్టు |
| 27. Turn on | - ఆన్ చేయుట | 63. Take off | - తీసివేయు, తొలగించు (బయలుదేరు) |
| 28. Turn off | - ఆఫ్ చేయుట | 64. Take afer | - ఒకరిని పోలియుండు |
| 29. Slip | - జారిపడుట | 65. Break down | - దుఃఖించు |
| 30. Slip out | - జారుకొనుట | 66. Beak off | - నిలిపివేయు |
| 31. Give up | - వదిలివేయు | 67. Switch on | - స్విచ్ చేయుట |
| 32. Give into | - అలవాటు చేసికొను | 68. Switch off | - స్విచ్ ఆపివేయుట |
| 33. Climb up | - ఎక్కుట | 69. Speaks to | - ఒకరితో మాట్లాడుట |
| 34. Climb down | - దిగుట | 70. Speaks for | - ఒకరితరపున మాట్లాడుట |
| 35. Ran out of | - దివాలా తీయడం | | |
| 36. Ran away with | - తీసికొని పారిపోవడం | | |

71. Blow out	- ఊదుట, ఆర్పివేయుట	107. Rob	- దోచుకొనుట
72. Blow up	- ప్రేల్చివేయుట	108. Steal	- దొంగిలించుట
73. Take up	- స్వీకరించుట	109. Keep up	- కలసిపోవు
74. Take out	- బయటకు తీయుట	110. Keep off	- దూరంగా ఉంచుట
75. Carry out	- పూర్తి చేయుట	111. Rise against	- తిరుగుబాటు చేయు
76. Carry on	- కొనసాగించుట	112. Rise for	- మద్దతిచ్చు
77. Leave	- వదలివెళ్ళుట	113. Hang	- ఉరితీయుట
78. Leave for	- బయలుదేరుట	114. Hang on	- వేచియుంఅట
79. Turn up	- తరలివెళ్ళుట	115. Jump off	- క్రిందికి దుముకుట
80. Turn down	- తిరస్కరించుట	116. Jump onto	- మీదికి దుముకుట
81. Set up	- ప్రారంభించు	117. Stands for	- సమర్థించుట
82. Set out	- బయలుదేరు	118. Stands against	- వ్యతిరేకించుట
83. Wave for	- రమ్మని చేయి ఊపుట/కోడుట	119. Draw close	- దగ్గరకు వచ్చుట
84. Wave away	- వద్దని చేయి ఊపుట	120. Draw away	- దూరంగా వెళ్ళుట
85. Get into	- కూరుకొనిపోవు	121. Cover	- కప్పకొనుట
86. Get over	- అధిగమించు	122. Cover up	- కప్పిపుచ్చుట
87. Go for	- ఏదైన ఒకదాని కొరకు వెళ్ళుట	123. Bring in	- లోనికి తెచ్చుట
88. Go off	- ప్రేలిపోవుట	124. Bring out	- వెలువరించుట
89. Come along with	- కలిసి వచ్చు	125. Walk into	- లోనికి వచ్చుట
90. Come across	- కలియుట	126. Walk out	- బయటకు వెళ్ళుట
91. Break down	- చెడిపోవుట	127. Feed on	- ఆధారం చేసికొని జీవించు
92. Break into	- చొరబడు	128. Fed up	- విసిగిపోవు
93. Blow over	- సమసిపోవు	129. Take out	- బయటకు తీయు
94. Blow down	- కూలిపోవు	130. Take away	- బయటకు తీసికొనివెళ్ళు
95. Went on	- కొనసాగించెను	131. Go back	- వెనుకకు మరలు
96. Went away	- నిష్క్రమించుట	132. go away	- వదిలిపెట్టి వెళ్ళుట
97. Look into	- పరిశీలించుట	133. Make of	- దీనినైనా ఉపయోగించి ఒక దానిని తయారుచేయడం
98. Look after	- పోషణచేయు-రక్షించు	134. Make off	- తీసికొని వెళ్ళుట (దేనినైనా)
99. Make up	- నష్టాలనుపూడ్చుకొను (అలంకరించు) context ను బట్టి అర్థం మారుతుంది.	135. Closed	- మూయడం
100. Make off	- పారిపోవు	136. Closed down	- మూసేయడం
101. Waiting at	- ఏదైనా ఒకదాని వద్ద వేచి యుండుట	137. Tore	- చింపెను
102. Waiting for	- ఒకరి కొరకు వేచియుండుట	138. Tore off	- చింపివేసెను
103. Knock at	- తలుపు తట్టుట	139. Break in	- అడ్డుకొను
104. Knock down	- పడిపోవుట/పడత్రోయుట	140. Break into	- అందుకొను
105. Do with	- కోరుట	141. Bank	- బ్యాంకు
106. Do away	- కోరకపోవడం	142. Bank on	- ఆధారపడు
		143. Wear out	- అరిగిపోవు
		144. Wear off	- తగ్గిపోవుట
		145. Come out	- బయటకు వచ్చు
		146. Come across	- చూడడం

C. ANTONYMS

1. bold	×	timid		20. forget	remember	
దైర్యము గల		పిరికియైన		మరచిపోవు	జ్ఞాపకముంచుకొను	
2. ancient		modern		21. wrong	right	
ప్రాచీన		ఆధునిక		తప్పు	సరియైన	
3. active		passive		22. humble	proud	
సక్రియమైన		నిష్క్రియమైన		నిగర్వి	గర్వము గల	
4. appear		disappear(vanish)		23. offend	defend	
ప్రత్యక్షమైగు		అదృశ్యమగు		నేరము మోపు	రక్షించుకొను	
5. full		empty		24. oral	written	
నిండిన		ఖాళీయైన		మౌఖిక	వ్రాతపూర్వకమైన	
6. big		small		25. gather	scatter	
పెద్ద		చిన్న		సమీకరించు	వెదజల్లు	
7. absent		present		26. float	sink	
అనుపస్థితి		ఉపస్థితి		తేలియాడు	మునిగిపోవు	
8. rich		poor		27. absent	present	
ధనిక		పేద		దిగుమతి	ఎగుమతి	
9. dry		wet		28. long	short	
ఎండిన		తడిసిన		పొడవైన	పొట్టిదైన	
10. friend		enemy, foe		×	29. external	internal
స్నేహితుడు		శత్రువు		బాహ్య	అంతర్గత	
11. above		below		30. cold	hot	
ఎగువన		దిగువన		చల్లని	వేడియైన	
12. hope		despair		31. buy	sell	
ఆశ		నిరాశ		కొనుట	అమ్ముట	
13. hate		love		32. begin	end	
ద్వేషించు		ప్రేమించు		ప్రారంభం	ముగింపు	
14. difficult		easy		33. natural	artificial	
కష్టమైన		సులభమైన		సహజమైన	కృత్రిమమైన	
15. success		defeat/Failure		34. ugly	beautiful	
విజయము		విఫలము		అందవికారము	అందమైన	
16. kind		cruel		35. departure	arrival	
దయగల		కృారమైన		బయలుదేరు	చేరుకొను	
17. First		last		36. debt	credit	
మొదటి		చివరి		అప్పు	నగదు	
18. increase		decrease		37. question	answer	
పెరుగుట		తగ్గుట		ప్రశ్న	సమాధానము	
19. young		old		38. quick	slow	
యువకుడైన		వృద్ధుడైన		వేగము	నెమ్మది	

39. public	private
ప్రభుత్వ	ప్రైవేటు
40. wild	tame
స్వేచ్ఛయైన	మచ్చికయైన
41. wise	foolish
తెలివైన	తెలివలేని
42. heavy	light
బరువైన	తేలికైన
43. deligent	idle
హుషారైన	సోమరియైన
44. early	late
ముందుగా	ఆలస్యంగా
45. Permanent	temporary
శాశ్వతమైన	తాత్కాలికమైన
46. rise	fall
పెరుగుట	పడిపోవుట
47. vice	virtue
పాపం	పుణ్యం
48. polite	impolite
మర్యాదకరమైన	అమర్యాదకరమైన
49. peace	war
శాంతి	యుద్ధం
50. master	servant
యజమాని	సేవకుడు
51. True	false
సత్యం	అసత్యం
52. this	that
ఇది	అది
53. whole	part
మొత్తం	భాగము
54. win	lose
గెలుపొందు	ఓడిపోవు
55. simple	complex
సామాన్యమైన	సంక్లేష
56. Urban	rural
పట్టణ	గ్రామీణ
57. vertical	horizontal
నిలువైన	అడ్డముగా గల
58. fresh	stale
తాజా అయిన	క్రుళ్ళిన

59. attract	repel
ఆకర్షించు	వికర్షించు
60. careless	careful
నిర్లక్ష్యంగా	జాగ్రత్తతో
61. optional	compulsory
ఐచ్ఛికంగా	తప్పనిసరిగా
62. gain	loss
ప్రయోజనం	నష్టం
63. sudden	gradual
అకస్మాత్తుగా	క్రమానుగతంగా
64. freedom	slavery
స్వేచ్ఛ	బానిసత్వం
65. bright	dull
ప్రకాశవంతమైన	ప్రకాశము లేని
66. far	near
దూరం	దగ్గర
67. friendly	hostile
అనుకూలమైన	ప్రతికూలమైన
68. clever	stupid
తెలివైన	తెలివలేని
69. compare	contrast
పోల్చుట	బేధములు తెలుపుట
70. alive	dead
జీవించియున్న	చనిపోయిన
71. accept	reject
అనుమతించు	నిరాకరించు
72. allow	forbid
అంగీకరించు	నిషేధించు
73. appoint	dismiss
నియుక్తిచేయు	తొలగించు
74. duplicate	original
అవాస్తవమైన	వాస్తవమైన
75. tall	short
పొడవైన	పొట్టిదైన
76. strong	weak
బలమైన	బలహీనమైన
77. safe	dangerous
సురక్షితమైన	ప్రమాదకరమైన
78. permit	prohibit
అనుమతించు	నిషేధించు

79. poverty	prosperity
పేదరికం	సమృద్ధిగాగల
80. maximum	minimum
అతి ఎక్కువ, గరిష్ఠ	అతి తక్కువ, కనిష్ఠ
81. lead	follow
నడిపించు	అనుకరించు
82. lament	rejoice
విచారముతో	ఆనందముతో
83. host	guest
అతిధ్యమిచ్చువాడు	అతిధి
84. hide	show
దాచు	చూపు
85. glad	sad
ఆనందం	విచారం
86. negative	positive
నకారాత్మక	సకారాత్మక
87. polite	rude
మర్యాదగల	దురుసుగా
88. reward	punish
బహుమతిగా	శిక్షించు
89. sure	doubtful
నమ్మకంగా	అనుమానంగల
90. many	a few
ఎన్నో	కొన్ని
91. junior	senior
(చిన్నదైన)	(పెద్దదైన)
92. able	unable
సమర్థతగల	సమర్థతలేని
93. aware	unaware
తెలిసియున్న	తెలియని
94. certain	uncertain
ఖచ్చితమైన	ఖచ్చితముగాని
95. conscious	unconscious
స్పృహతోనున్న	స్పృహలేని
96. fit	unfit
తగిన	తగినట్లులేని
97. fold	unfold
మడతపెట్టుట	మడతవిప్పుట
98. fortunate	unfortunate
అదృష్టవంతులైన	దురదృష్టవంతులైన

99. happy	unhappy
సంతోషము	దుఃఖము
100. important	unimportant
ప్రాధాన్యత గల	ప్రాధాన్యతలేని
101. just	unjust
న్యాయపరమైన	అన్యాయమైన
102. lucky	unlucky
అదృష్టము	దురదృష్టము
103. natural	unnatural
సహజమైన	అసహజమైన
104. real	unreal
వాస్తవమైన	అవాస్తవమైన
105. usual	unusual
సాధారణమైన	అసాధారణ
106. expected	unexpected
ఊహించిన	ఊహించని
107. official	unofficial
అధికారిమైన	అనధికారమైన
108. utterable	unutterable
ఉచ్చరింపదగిన	ఉచ్చరించదగని
× 109. wanted	unwanted
కోరుకొన్న	కోరని (అనవసరమైన)
110. well	unwell
ఆరోగ్యకరమైన	అనారోగ్యకరమైన
111. worthy	unworthy
విలువైన	విలువలేని
112. trained	untrained
శిక్షణపొందిన	శిక్షణలేని
113. scientific	unscientific
శాస్త్రీయ	అశాస్త్రీయ
114. ability	disability
సమర్థత	అసమర్థత
115. advantage	disadvantage
ప్రయోజనము	నష్టము
116. agree	disagree
సమ్మతించు	నిరాకరించు
117. connect	disconnect
అనుసంధానించు	త్రెంచు
118. honest	dishonest
నిజాయితీ	నిజాయితీలేని

- 119. like dislike
ఇష్టం అయిష్టం
- 120. loyal disloyal
విధేయత గల విధేయత లేని
- 121. order disorder
క్రమమైన క్రమములేని
- 122. satisfy dissatisfy
సంతృప్తిపరచు అసంతృప్తిపరచు
- 123. integrate disintegrate
సమీకృతమైన సమీకృతంకాని
- 124. accurate inaccurate
ఖచ్చితమైన ఖచ్చితం కాని
- 125. capable incapable
సామర్థ్యము గల సామర్థ్యం లేని
- 126. complete incomplete
సంపూర్ణ అసంపూర్ణ
- 127. correct incorrect
సరియైన సరియైనదికాని
- 128. curable incurable
నివారింపదగిన నివారింపలేని
- 129. dependent independent
ఆధారపడిన స్వతంత్రులైన
- 130. discipline indiscipline
క్రమశిక్షణ గల క్రమశిక్షణ లేని
- 131. efficient inefficient
సమర్థత గల సమర్థతలేని
- 132. experience inexperience
అనుభవం గల అనుభవలేమి
- 133. sufficient insufficient
సరిపడునంతగా సరిపడునంతలేని
- 134. valid invalid
చెల్లుబాటుగు చెల్లుబాటుకాని
- 135. visible invisible
కనిపించు కనిపించని
- 136. material immaterial
భౌతికసంబంధమైన భౌతిక సంబంధం కాని
- 137. mature immature
పరిపక్వత గల అపరిపక్వత గల
- 138. patient impatient
సహనం గల సహనంలేని

- 139. perfect imperfect
పరిపూర్ణమైన పరిపూర్ణతలేని
- 140. pious impious
భక్తితోకూడిన భక్తిలేని
- 141. possible impossible
సాధ్యమైన అసాధ్యమైన
- 142. proper improper
తగినట్లుగా తగినట్లు లేని
- 143. pure impure
శుద్ధమైన శుద్ధిలేని
- 144. practicable impracticable
ఆచరణాత్మక ఆచరణాకం కాని
- 145. legal illegal
న్యాయపరమైన న్యాయపరముకాని
- 146. legible illegible
అర్థమగురీతి అర్థమగునట్లు లేని
- 147. literate illiterate
అక్షరాస్యులైన నిరక్షరాస్యులైన
- 148. logical illogical
తార్కికమైన తార్కికం కాని
- × 149. rational irrational
హేతుబద్ధమైన హేతుబద్ధము కాని
- 150. regular irregular
క్రమమైన క్రమరహిత
- 151. relevant irrelevant
సంబంధిత అసంబంధమైన
- 152. responsible irresponsible
బాధ్యతగల బాధ్యతలేని
- 153. co-operate noncooperate
సహకారముగల సహకారములేని
- 154. local non local
స్థానికమైన స్థానికముకాని
- 155. sense nonsense
అర్థవంతమైన అర్థరహిత
- 156. vegetarian nonvegetarian
శాకాహారి మాంసాహారి
- 157. violent nonviolent
హింసాత్మక అహింసాత్మక
- 158. fortune misfortune
అదృష్టము దురదృష్టము

159. understand	misunderstand
అర్థం చేసికొను	అపార్థం చేసికొను
160. use	misuse
ఉపయోగించు	దురుపయోగము
161. manage	mismanage
నిర్వహించు	తప్పుదారిపట్టించడం
162. behaviour	misbehaviour
సత్ప్రవర్తన	దుష్ప్రవర్తన
163. prosperity	adversity
వృద్ధికాలం	కష్టకాలం
164. lazy	industrious
సోమరి	కష్టపడి పనిచేయుగల
165. easy	difficult
సులభమైన	కష్టతరమైన
166. beginning	ending
ప్రారంభం	ముగింపు
167. encourage	discourage
ప్రోత్సహించు	నిరుత్సాహపరచు
168. frequently	rarely
తరచుగా	అరుదుగా
169. comfort	discomfort
సౌఖ్యం	అసౌఖ్యం
170. ascending	descending
ఆరోహణ	అవరోహణ
171. social	antisocial
సామాజిక	సమాజవ్యతిరేక
172. feminine	masculine
స్త్రీలింగ	పుల్లింగ
173. soft	hard
మృదువైన	గట్టిదైన
174. outward	inward
బయటకు	లోనికి
175. bless	curse
దీవించు	శపించు
176. set	rise
అస్తమించు	ఉదయించు
177. adverse	favourable
వ్యతిరేకమైన	అనుకూలమైన
178. always	never
ఎల్లప్పుడూ	ఎప్పుడూకాని

179. helpful	unhelpful
సహాయపడు	సహాయపడని
180. partially	completely
పాక్షికంగా	పూర్తిగా
181. push	pull
నెట్టుట	లాగుట
182. briskly	slowly
వేగంగా	నెమ్మదిగా
183. loud	feeble
బిగ్గరగా	మెల్లగా
184. vain	modest
గర్వము గల	గర్వంలేని
185. probably	certainly
బహుశ	ఖచ్చితంగా
186. particular	general
ప్రత్యేకమైన	సాధారణ
187. ignorant	learned
అమాయక	తెలిసిన
188. sensitive	insensitive
శీఘ్రగ్రాహి	శీఘ్రగ్రాహికాని
× 189. suspect	believe
అనుమానించు	నమ్ము
190. under	above
క్రింద	మీద
191. sure	doubtful
ఖచ్చితమైన	అనుమానము గల
192. persuade	dissuade
ఒప్పించు	ఒప్పించలేని
193. distant	nearer
సుదూరమైన	దగ్గరైన
194. destroy	save
నాశనము చేయు	కాపాడు
195. dark	bright
చీకటి	ప్రకాశం
196. major	minor
పెద్ద	చిన్న
197. propose	dispose
ప్రతిపాదించు	ఉపసంహరించు
198. polite	rude
మర్యాద	దురుసైన

199. relieve	anxious
ఉపశమనం పొందు	ఆతురుత గల
200. raise	lower
పెంచు	తగ్గించు
201. occupy	vacate
ఆక్రమించు	ఖాళీచేయు
202. confess	deny
తప్పుబప్పుకొను	ఖండించు
203. evil	good
చెడు	మంచి
204. divide	combine
విడగొట్టు	కలుపు
205. found	lose
పొందుట	పోగొట్టుకొనుట
206. thick	thin
మందమైన	సన్ననైన
207. hold	drop
పట్టుకొను	పడవేయు
208. gentle	harsh
సాదుస్వభావం	దురుసుస్వభావం
209. strange	familiar
క్రోత్తయైన	తెలిసిన
210. nervous	calm
కలవరపడిన	ప్రశాంతమైన
211. entry	exit
ప్రవేశము	నిష్క్రమణ
212. guide	misguide
మార్గము చూపు	దారిమళ్ళించు
213. defeat	victory
ఓటమి	విజయం
214. discount	surcharge
తగ్గింపు	అదనముగా వేయు
215. conceal	reveal
దాచుట	బహిర్గతమొనర్చు
216. barren	fertile
నిస్సారమైన	సారవంతమైన
217. fault	perfect
తప్పుగల	తప్పులేని విధముగా
218. inferior	superior
అత్యాన్యూనత	గొప్పలు చెప్పుకొనే

219. industrious	lazy
కృషిచేయు	సోమరియైన
220. laugh	weep
నవ్వుట	ఏడ్చుట
221. lose	gain
కోల్పోవుట	పొందుట
222. theory	practical
విషయపరమైన	ప్రయోగాత్మక
223. walk	run
నడవడం	పరుగెత్తడం
224. storm	calm
తుఫాను	ప్రశాంతత
225. up	down
పైకి	క్రిందకు
226. white	black
తెలుపు	నలుపు
227. transparent	opaque
పారదర్శకమగు	అపారదర్శకమైన
228. sea	land
జలభాగం	భూభాగం
× 229. sharp	blunt
పదునైన	పదునులేని
230. record	erase
నమోదుచేయు	తొలగించు
231. odd	even
బేసి	సరి
232. haste	delay
తొందర	ఆలస్యము
233. miser	extravagant
లోభి	దుబారాచేయువాడు
234. vanish	appear
అదృశ్యమగు	కనిపించు
235. strengthen	weaken
బలపరుచు	నీరసపడు
236. tidy	untidy
శుభ్రమయిన	అశుభ్రమయిన
237. sane	insane
తెలివైన	తెలివలేని
238. secure	insecure
రక్షణకల	రక్షణలేని

239. singular	plural
ఏకత్వము	బహుత్వము
240. unsteady	steady
అనిశ్చలమయిన	నిశ్చలమయిన
241. perennial	temporary
శాశ్వతంగా	అశాశ్వతం
242. review	fore cast
పునఃపరిశీలించు	ముందు ఊహించు
243. prospect	retraspect
ముందుచూపు	వెనుకచూపు
244. punishment	pardon
శిక్ష	క్షమాపణ
245. relax	tighten
వదిలిపెట్టు	బిగపెట్టు
246. religious	irreligious
మతసంబంధమైన	మతసంబంధం కాని
247. reserved	unreserved
ప్రత్యేకించబడిన	ప్రత్యేకించని
248. prolong	shorten
పొడిగించుట	తగ్గించు
249. outlet	inlet
బయటకు పోవుమార్గం	లోపలికి వచ్చు మార్గం
250. immortal	mortal
అమరత్వమైన	మర్త్యమైన
251. pollute	purify
అపవిత్రం చేయు	పవిత్రం చేయు
252. popular	unpopular
పేరు గాంచిన	పేరులేని
253. keen	dull
పదునైన	మొద్దుబారిన
254. fix	unfix
కుదుర్చు	వేరుపరచు
255. import	export
దిగుమతి	ఎగుమతి
256. incoherent	coherent
అసంబంధమైన	సంబంధంగల
257. dissolve	solidify
కరగించుట	గడ్డ కట్టించుట
258. forward	backward
ముందుకు వచ్చు	వెనుకకు పోవుట

259. future	past
భవిష్యత్తు	భూతకాలం
260. fall	rise
పడిపోవు	పైకి లేచు
261. familiar	unfamiliar
పరిచయం కల	పరిచయం లేని
262. direct	indirect
ప్రత్యక్షము	పరోక్షము
263. disapprove	approve
కాదనుట	అవుననుట
264. disciple	master
శిష్యుడు	గురువు
265. emancipate	enslave
స్వేచ్ఛకల్గించు	బానిసత్వం చేయు
266. enemy	friend
శత్రువు	స్నేహితుడు
267. equal	unequal
సమానమైన	అసమానమైన
268. exact	inexact
ఖచ్చితమైన	ఖచ్చితం కాని
×269. exclusive	inclusive
కలుపకుండా	కలుపుకొని
270. danger	safety
అపాయం	రక్షణ
271. open	hidden
పైకి తెలిసిన	దాగియున్న
272. decay	growth
క్షీణత	పెరుగుదల
273. consequence	antecedence
ఫలితం	ముందు జరిగినది
274. construction	destruction
నిర్మాణం	వినాశనం

PRACTICE TEST

1. **admire** (మెచ్చుకొను)

a. insult	b.praise	c.please	d. help
-----------	----------	----------	---------
2. **ancient** (ప్రాచీన)

a. efficient	b. modern	c. attract	d. violent
--------------	-----------	------------	------------
3. **native** (స్థానిక)

a. natural	b. grief	c. alien	d. unnative
------------	----------	----------	-------------
4. **arrive** (చేరుకొను)

a. attract	b. depart	c. congregate	d. move
------------	-----------	---------------	---------
5. **awake** (మేల్కొలుపు)

a. get	b. asleep	c. bless	d. drowsy
--------	-----------	----------	-----------
6. **war** (యుద్ధము)

a. welfare	b. pace	c. peace	d. piece
------------	---------	----------	----------
7. **bent** (వంగిన)

a. straight	b. break	c. brake	d. strong
-------------	----------	----------	-----------
8. **cruel** (కృరమైన)

a. criminal	b. genuine	c. kind	d. hatred
-------------	------------	---------	-----------
9. **Confuse** (తికమకపడు)

a. content	b. clarify	c. credit	d. coarse
------------	------------	-----------	-----------
10. **Defence** (రక్షణచేసికొను)

a. decrease	b. increase	c. offence	d. suspense
-------------	-------------	------------	-------------
11. **Greedy** (దురాశగల)

a. graceful	b. generous	c. softness	d.lofty
-------------	-------------	-------------	---------
12. **Hesitate** (సంకోచించు)

a. hasty	b. quick	c. honest	d. determine
----------	----------	-----------	--------------
13. **Reveal** (బహిర్గతం చేయు)

a. realise	b. hide	c. anger	d. jeal
------------	---------	----------	---------
14. **Host** (అతిధ్యమిచ్చువాడు)

a. raise	b. unfurl	c. guest	d. unhost
----------	-----------	----------	-----------
15. **Illicit** (అక్రమ)

a. unlawful	b. lawful	c. shame	d. literate
-------------	-----------	----------	-------------
16. **Rude** (దురుసు)

a. polite	b. impolite	c. dare	d. popular
-----------	-------------	---------	------------
17. **Punish** (శిక్షించు)

a. pleasure	b. humble	c. response	d. award
-------------	-----------	-------------	----------
18. **Prior** (ముందు)

a. prestigious	b. later	c. greater	d. support
----------------	----------	------------	------------

19. **Sober** (పవిత్రమైన)

- a. drunk b. bankrupt c. surrender d. bad

20. **Support** (సహకరించు)

- a. help b. conquer c. oppose d. defeat

21. **Tenant** (అద్దెదారు)

- a. landlord b. businessman c. bearer d. seller

22. **vice** (పాపం)

- a. wise b. broad c. virtue d. narrow

23. **woeful** (బాధాకరమైన)

- a. cheerful b. unpleasant c. weak d. amuse

24. **worse** (చెడు)

- a. bad b. better c. peace d. worry

25. **whisper** (నెమ్మదిగా చెప్పు)

- a. low b. roar c. partly d. shorten

Answers :

1. a 2. b 3. c 4. b 5. b 6. c 7. a 8. c 9. b 10. c 11. b 12. d 13. b 14. c 15. b 16. a
17. d 18. b 19. a 20. c 21. a 22. c 23. a 24. b 25. b

D. SYNONYMS

Bear, carry, (produce)	మోయుట
Shining, bright	ప్రకాశించు
Delicate, tender	సున్నితమైన
Lustrous, bright	ప్రకాశమైన
Tokens, signs, symbols	చిహ్నాలు
Maiden, unmarried girl	కన్య
Aglow, shine	ప్రకాశించు
Desire, wish	కోరిక
Luminous, bright	ప్రకాశించు
Flecked, spotted	చుక్కలు గల
Midway, halfway	సగం జీవితం
Worship, pray	పూజించు
Fruitful, successful	ఫలవంతమగు
Cherish, enjoy	అనుభూతిపొందు
Pharaoh, ruler of Egypt	ఈజిప్టు చక్రవర్తి
Treasures, wealth	సంపద
Royal, belongs to the king	రాచరికపు
Ancient, olden times	ప్రాచీన
Discover, find out	కనుగొను
Terrible, fearful	భయంకరమైన
Spirit, soul (courage)	ఆత్మ
Pneumonia, illness of lungs	ఊపిరితిత్తుల వ్యాధి
Howl, big cry of pain	బాధతో అరుచుట
Depression, a sunken place	సొట్ట
Vase, flower container	పూలపాత్ర
Packed, full of	నిండియున్న
Splendid, marvellous	అద్భుతమైన
Magnificent, great	గొప్ప
Uncrushable, unable to crush	అణచలేని
Promising, developing	వృద్ధి చెందుచున్న
Effort, trail	ప్రయత్నం
Miracle, a wonderful event	అద్భుతం
Response, answer	ప్రతిస్పందన
Cradles, a swing	ఊయల
A lone, lonely	ఒంటరిగా
Enchantment, feeling of delight	ఆనందముతో

Battered, damaged	చిరిగిన
Immatured, not fully developed	అపరిపక్వమైన
Certainly, surely	ఖచ్చితత్వం
Pedigree, high quality	మేలుజాతికి చెందిన
Mongrel, mixed breed	సంకరజాతికి చెందిన
Prefer, choose	ప్రాధాన్యత నిచ్చు
Allow, permit	అనుమతించు
Gazing, looking	తదేక దృష్టితో చూచు
Grain, crop	ధాన్యం
Pause, stop	ఆగుట
Visible, seem	కనిపించునట్లు
Mound, heap of soil	మట్టికుప్ప
Put away, set a side	ప్రక్కనబెట్టు
Civility, courtesy	మర్యాద
Haste, hurry	తొందర
Pass, move	కదులుట
Cornice, top part of a grave	పైభాగం
Suprise, guess	ఊహించు
Assemble, gather	గుమిగూడు
Murmur, talk slowly	నెమ్మదిగా మాట్లాడు
Limp, without stiffness	గట్టితనం లేని
To strain, to discolour	మచ్చలు కల్గించు
Relish, enjoy	ఆనందించు
Conversation, talk	సంభాషణ
Receive, get	స్వీకరించు
honour, respect	గౌరవం
Pleasantest, enjoyable	ఆహ్లాదకరమైన
Strange, unknown	తెలియని
Actually, really	వాస్తవంగా
Slip, move smoothly	జారుట
Recently, lately	ఇటీవల
Set out start	బయలుదేరు
Contact, meet	కలుసుకొనుట
Important, of great value	ప్రాధాన్యత గల
Harm (or) damage/hurt	హాని
Spread, extend	వ్యాపించు
Float, move on water	తేలియాడు
Drowsy, sleepy	మగతగా

Lullaby, softsong makes a baby	
Sleep	జోలపాటు
Tracks, marks	గుర్తులు
Develop, grow	వృద్ధిచెందు
Chatter, talk	మాట్లాడు
Smudges, marks left by tears	మరకలు
Battle, a fight	యుద్ధం
Tucked, covered comfortbly	ముడుచుకొని యున్న
Whine, make a sad sound	మూల్గుట
Stalk, hunt	వేటాడు
Horrid, unkind	భయంకరమైన
Pollute, make impure	కలుషితం చేయు
Let, allow	అనుమతించు
Crumbs, pieces of food	తినగా మిగిలిన పదార్థాలు
Timid, fearful	పిరికిఅయిన
Soar, fly	ఎగరడం
Fluttering, moving wings	రెక్కలు కొట్టుకొనుట
Mere, only	మాత్రమే
Rapidly, quickly	వేగంగా
Tribe, a group	ఒక జాతి తెగ
Nod, move head accepting	బప్పుకొను
Whisper, talk silently	నెమ్మదిగా మాట్లాడు
Isles, islands	దీవులు
Motion, movement	కదలిక
Glide, move smoothly	నెమ్మదిగా కదులు
Handsome, pretty	అందమైన
Constantly, continuously	నిరంతరం
Vain, proud	గర్వం
Upright, straight	నిటారుగా
Chamber, room	గది
Annoy, trouble	కోపకారణమగు
Appropriate, suitable	తగిన
Briskly, quickly	వేగంగా
Flog, punish by beating	కొట్టడం
Hide, conceal	దాచుట
Horror, fear	భయం
Flee, run away	పారిపోవు
Fierce, violent	భయంకరమైన

Inform, tell	తెలియజేయు
Range, uncontrolled anger	అణచుకోలేని కోపం
Tremble, shake	వణకుటు
Shriek, a loud cry	కేక
Stay, remain	నిలిచియున్న
Forgive, pardon	క్షమించు
Companion, friend	స్నేహితుడు
Charm, please(v)	ఆనందపర్చు
Disapper, vanish	అదృశ్యమగు
Boast, say proudly	బడాయిలు చెప్పు
Lovely, fine	అందమైన
Unlike, differ	విభేదించు
Glow, shine	ప్రకాశించు
Wood, forest	చిన్న అటవీ ప్రాంతం
Similar, alike	సారూప్యత గల
Comfort, give happiness	ఆనందాన్నిచ్చు
Endure, last long	చిరకాలము ఉండు
Illiterates, not literated	నిరక్షరాస్యులు
Peasant, farmer	రైతుకూలీ
Syllable, vowel part of a word	ఒక అచ్చుభాగం
Mend, set right	సరిచేయు
Rustle, paper rubbing sound	కాగితం కదిలిన శబ్దం
Pale, bloodless	పాలిపోవు
Exchage, give and take	మార్చుకొను
Unfold, open	తెరచుట
Fed up with, vexed	విసుగుచెందిన
Clipped, fixed	కత్తిరించిన
Patiently, calmy	సహనముతో
Stare, look steadily	తదేక దీక్షతో చూచు
Disgusting, unpleasant	అసహ్యకరమైన
Closet, very near	దగ్గరి
Burst into tears, cried	ఏడ్చుట
Treasured, valuable	విలువైన
Space, place	స్థలం
Bear, produce	దిగుబడినిచ్చు
Absorb, take in	గ్రహించు
Release, let out	విడుదలచేయు
Chop, cut	సరికివేయు

Hug, embrace	కొగిలించుకొను
Provide, supply	కల్పించు
Felled, cut	పడవేయు
Prevent, stop	నివారించు
Soaked, wet	నానబెట్టిన
True, real	వాస్తవమైన
Lean, very thin	సన్నని
Frozen, not moving	స్థిరపడి పోయిన
Beforehand, in advance	చాలా ముందుగా
Crumpled, rolled	చుట్టబడిన
Awful, terrible	భయంకరమైన
Reveal, disclose	తెలియజెప్పు
Fetch, go and bring	వెళ్ళి తీసికొని వచ్చుట
Devil, ghost	దయ్యం
Consult, to talk to	సంప్రదించు
Interruption, causing breaks	అంతరాయం
Rival, opponent	ప్రత్యర్థి
Intend, wish	ఉద్దేశపూర్వకంగా
Conclude, come to close	ముగించు
to desposit, to keep in bank	నిల్వచేయు
Astonish, surprise	ఆశ్చర్యపోవు
Swung, moved	కదులుట
Influenced, impressed	ప్రభావితం చేయు
Overseas, abroad	సముద్రాలు దాటి
Plain, not pretty	చాలా అందంగా లేని
Slender, delicate	సున్నితము
Untidy, not clear	అపరిశుభ్రమైన
Hesitate, not taking a decision	సంకోచించు
Prociuous, valuable	విలువైన
Graceful, thankful	కృతజ్ఞతతో
Threshold, entrance	గడప
Approach, go near to	సమీపించు
Advice, good suggestion	సలహా
Evidence, proof	సాక్ష్యము
Creatures, small animals	ప్రాణులు
Sick, ill, not well	రోగి
Return, go back/come back	తిరిగి వచ్చు

Visit, go and see	దర్శించుట
Happy, be pleased with	సంతోషం
Leap, jump	దూకుట
Hop, jump with both legs	రెండుకాళ్ళతో గెంతుట
Remarkable, unusual	అసాధారణ
Change, to bring difference	మార్పు
Breakout, start suddenly	అకస్మాత్తుగా ప్రారంభమగు
Brave, bold	దైర్ఘ్యం గల
Actually, in fact	వాస్తవంగా
Besides, other than	దీనితో బాటు ఇది కూడా
Extremely, very	చాలా
Naughty, not well behaved	చిలిపి
alive, not dead	సజీవ
Wonderful, unusually good	అద్భుతమైన
Person, a human being	వ్యక్తి
Ability, capacity	సమర్థత
Admire, praise	మెచ్చుకొను
Destroy, ruin	నాశనం చేయు
Enormous, huge	అధికమైన
Error, mistake	తప్పు
Show, expose	ప్రదర్శించు
Genuine, real	వాస్తవమైన
Join, unite	కలుపుట
Excuse, forgive	క్షమించడం
Liberty, freedom	స్వేచ్ఛ
Tender, delicate	సున్నితమైన
Symbol, sign	గుర్తు చిహ్నం
Foe, enemy	శత్రువు
Sturdy, strong	బలిష్ఠమైన
Solitude, loneliness	ఒంటరి తనం
Pencery, poverty	పేదరికం
Smart, bright	చురుకైన
Disclose, make known	తెలియజేయు
Absolute, complete	నిరపేక్ష
Numerous, many	అధికసంఖ్యాక
Furious, violent	భయంకరమైన
Contrary, oppose to	విరుద్ధంగా
Vying, competing	పోటీపడు

Oath, promise	ప్రమాణం
Acquire, gain	పొందుట
Achieve, accomplish	సాధించుట
Accurate, exact	సరియైన, ఖచ్చితమైన
Amaze, surprise	ఆశ్చర్యం
Behaviour, manners	ప్రవర్తన
Awkward, clumsy	సహ్యమైన
Cease, stop	ఆపుట
Casual, normal	సాధారణ
Core, centre	మూలమైన
Descend, fall	సంక్రమించు
Deed, act	పని
Teach, instruct	శిక్షణనిచ్చు
Rescue, save	కాపాడు
Love, affection	ప్రేమ
Lonely, solitary	ఒంటరి
Idle, lazy	సోమరియైన
Frank, Plain	నిర్భయంగా
Excuse, forgive	క్షమించు
Die, expire	చనిపోవు
Clever, intelligent	తెలివైన
Conduct, manage	నిర్వహించు
Anger, rage	కోపం
Prisoner, Captive	ఖైదీ
Sparkles, gleam	ప్రకాశించు
Rare, unusual	అరుదైన
Auspicious, favourable	అనుకూలమైన
Ghostly, horrible	భయానకమైన
Bankrupt, insolvent	దివాలాతీసిన
Blaze, bright fire	మండించు
Barbarious, uncivilised	అనాగరికమైన
Consent, approve	సమ్మతి
Compassion, sympathy	సానుభూతి
Adorn, beautify	అలంకరించు
Benefit, advantage	ప్రయోజనం
Minute, very small	సూక్ష్మమైన
Lavish, excess	అధికమైన

PRACTICE TEST

1. **Abolish**
a. end b. attain c. avoid d. dislike
2. **Accept**
a. relinquish b. approve c. serve d. severe
3. **Acquire**
a. acute b. severe c. negative d. attain
4. **Adversity**
a. prosperity b. absolute c. dislike d. misfortune
5. **Awful**
a. horrible b. careful c. beautiful d. sensible
6. **Benevolent**
a. cruel b. kind c. confuse d. useless
7. **Blossom**
a. collapse b. bloom c. formal d. active
8. **Calamity**
a. immodest b. corpse c. disaster d. forgiveness
9. **Comrade**
a. holy b. foe c. friend d. force
10. **Deny**
a. refuse b. lifeless c. dispose d. exile
11. **Deport**
a. export b. exile c. import d. important
12. **Dire**
a. horrible b. hatred c. Jealous d. envy
13. **Elite**
a. upper class b. lucid c. tire d. suspicious
14. **Fake**
a. false b. true c. real d. pitiable
15. **Futile**
a. useful b. useless c. cheerful d. beauty
16. **Nasty**
a. unpleasant b. happy c. measure d. clever
17. **Hide**
a. suppress b. light c. amuse d. entertain
18. **Legible**
a. unclear b. clear c. fear d. upset

19. **Outrage**
a. insult b. honour c. cloudy d. illusion
20. **Obscene**
a. decent b. favourable c. unclean d. indecent
21. **Over come**
a. irritate b. confuse c. conquer d. excess
22. **Pacify**
a. soothe b. dim c. encourage d. defeat
23. **Panic**
a. dare b. bright c. smooth d. fear
24. **Pale**
a. bright b. dim c. happy d. sorrow
25. **Pardon**
a. forgive b. excellent c. particle d. share

ANSWERS

1. a 2. b 3. d 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. b 8. c 9. c 10. a 11. b 12. a 13. a 14. a
15. b 16. a 17. a 18. b 19. a 20. d 21. c 22. a 23. d 24. b 25. a

ONE WORD SUBSTITUTIONS

- | | | |
|---|---|-----------------------|
| 1. A person who looks at the bright side of things | - | Optimist |
| 2. A person who looks at the dark side of things | - | Pessimist |
| 3. One who loves mankind | - | Philanthropist |
| 4. One who hates mankind | - | Misanthropist |
| 5. One who believes in existence of God | - | Theist |
| 6. One who deals in selling flowers | - | florist |
| 7. One who compiles a dictionary | - | lexicographer |
| 8. One who studies the evolution of mankind | - | Anthropologist |
| 9. A person who is in charge of a museum or an art gallery, etc | - | Curator |
| 10. A person who is new to any profession | - | Novice/tyro |
| 11. A person who runs away from justice or law | - | fugitive |
| 12. One who acts against religion | - | heretic |
| 13. One who is excessively enthusiastic in religious matter | - | fanatic/bigot |
| 14. One who is chosen to settle disputes between two parties | - | Arbitrator |
| 15. One who supervises in the examination hall | - | invigilator |
| 16. One who cuts the precious stones | - | lapidist |
| 17. One who collects stamps as a hobby | - | philatelist |
| 18. One who knows several foreign languages well | - | linguist |
| 19. One who speaks many languages | - | polyglot |
| 20. One who is habitual drunkard | - | sot / toper |
| 21. One who hates womankind | - | misogynist |
| 22. One who hates marriage | - | misogamist |
| 23. One who loves others selflessly | - | altruist |
| 24. One who lends money at exorbitant interest | - | usurer |
| 25. One who is unable to pay his debts | - | insolvent (01') |
| | - | bankrupt |
| 27. One who does not take any intoxicating drinks | - | teetotaler |
| 28. One who believes in one's fate | - | fatalist |
| 29. One who loves and collects books | - | bibliophile |
| 30. One who talks continuously | - | loquacious |
| 31. One who walks during one's sleep / slumber state | - | somnambulist |
| 32. One who talks during one's somnolence | - | sleep / slumber state |
| 33. One who is an expert or a critical judge of any art and craft | - | connoisseur |
| 34. One who does not care for art and literature | - | philistine |
| 35. A person who is indifferent to pleasure and pain | - | stoic |
| 36. A person who amuses himself by flirting with women | - | philanderer |
| 37. One who works for the welfare of the women | - | feminist |
| 38. A person who is womanish in his habits | - | effeminate |
| 39. A person who believes in sexual pleasure | - | hedonist |
| 40. One who is extremely fond of one's wife | - | uxorious |

- | | | |
|---|---|--------------|
| 41. One who is a breaker of images and traditions | - | iconoclast |
| 42. One who can use left hand and right hand equally well | - | ambidextrous |
| 43. A person who has come to live permanently in a foreign country | - | immigrant |
| 44. A person who leaves his own country for another country to live permanently there | - | emigrant |
| 45. One who is devoted to pleasure of eating and drinking | - | epicure |
| 46. One who is bad in spellings | - | cacographer |
| 47. One who drive a motor car | - | chauffeur, |
| 48. One who cuts stones | - | sculptor |
| 49. A place where dead bodies are kept for identification | - | morgue |
| 50. A place where dead bodies are kept before being buried or cremated | - | mortuary |
| 51. One who has a long experience one's own (profession) occupation | - | veteran |
| 52. One who does a thing for pleasure and not as a profession | - | amateur |
| 53. One who offers one's services | - | volunteer |
| 54. An imaginary name assumed by an author for disguise | - | pseudonym |
| 55. Animals which live both on land and in sea | - | amphibians |
| 56. Animals which give milk | - | mammals |
| 57. Animals which live in flocks | - | gregarious |
| 58. Animals of a certain region | - | Fauna |
| 59. Plants of a particular region | - | flora |
| 60. The study of birds | - | ornithology |
| 61. The study of languages | - | philology |
| 62. The study or science of correct spelling | - | orthography |
| 63. The study of beautiful handwriting | - | paleography |
| 64. The study of coins | - | numismatics |
| 65. The art of cultivating and managing gardens | - | horticulture |
| 66. The art of elegant speech or writing | - | rhetoric |
| 67. One who is present everywhere | - | omnipresent |
| 68. One who is all powerful | - | omnipotent |
| 69. One who knows everything | - | omniscient |
| 70. Killing oneself intentionally | - | suicide |
| 71. Killing of one person by another | - | homicide |
| 72. Killing of one's own mother | - | matricide |
| 73. Killing of one's own father | - | patricide |
| 74. Killing an infant | - | infanticide |
| 75. Killing of a king or queen | - | regicide |
| 76. Deliberate extermination of a race of people | - | genocide |
| 77. One who journeys frequently from place to place | - | itinerant |
| 78. One who lives on animal flesh | - | carnivorous |

- | | | |
|--|---|-------------------------------|
| 79. One who feeds on human flesh: | - | cannibal |
| 80. One who lives on herbs/plants | - | herbivorous |
| 81. One who eats everything | - | omnivorous |
| 82. A collection of poems | - | Anthology |
| 83. A bunch of flowers presented as a gift | - | bouquet |
| 84. Government by religious principles | - | theocracy |
| 85. Government by one person | - | autocracy |
| 86. Government by a king or queen | - | monarchy |
| 87. Government by the people of a country | - | democracy |
| 88. Government by the rich | - | plutocracy |
| 89. Government by the nobles | - | aristocracy |
| 90. Government by the officials | - | bureaucracy |
| 91. Absence of government in a country | - | anarchy |
| 92. The right of self government | - | autonomy |
| 93. One who does something for the sake of money | - | mercenary |
| 94. One who is free from all mistakes and failures | - | infallible (or)
impeccable |
| 95. One who has no parents | - | orphan |
| 96. A home for orphans | - | orphanage |
| 97. A home for lunatics or for those who are mentally unsound | - | lunatic (or)
asylum |
| 98. A home for old persons | - | infirmary |
| 99. Murder of one's own sister | - | sororicide |
| 100. Murder of one's own wife | - | uxoricide |
| 101. A place where historical documents of a govt are kept | - | archives |
| 102. A place or clinic where patients suffering or recovering from illness are treated | - | sanatorium |
| 103. A statement which is accepted as true without proof | - | axiom |
| 104. A list of matters of business to be discussed at a meeting | - | agenda |
| 105. An exact copy of handwriting, printing, etc. | - | facsimile |
| 106. Theft of literary ideas, words, etc. of another author | - | plagiarism |
| 107. Travelling (in disguise of his name) under another's name | - | incognito |
| 108. A strong desire to return home / home sickness | - | nostalgia |
| 109. Able to adopt or be adapted to many different functions / activities | - | versatile |
| 110. A phrase / statement written on a tombstone in memory of a dead person | - | epitaph |
| 111. A student who stays away from school without permission | - | truant |
| 112. A job with high salary but little responsibility | - | sinecure |
| 113. A speech made without any preparation | - | |
| 114. A thing kept in memory of an event / person | - | souvenir |
| 115. A person's last performance, achievement, composition | - | |

116. An imaginary world with perfect social order - utopia
117. Belief that God is everything is God
118. Pledge given by a prisoner for temporary release not to escape - parole
119. A book that contains information on various subjects
120. A period of interval between two reigns governments
121. General vote of the public to decide a question
122. The act of speaking disrespectfully about sacred things
123. Voluntary giving up of throne in favour of some one
124. Official formality resulting in excessive delay - red-tapism
125. A large shed in which air-craft are kept - hangon
126. A nursery where children are looked after while their parents are at work - creche
127. Sleeping rooms with a number of beds especially in a school or institution - donnitory
128. Story of a person's life written by that person - autobiography
129. Story of a person's life written by somebody else - biography
130. A sound that can be heard - audible
131. A decision which cannot be revoked. - irrevocable
132. Mark or impression that cannot be erased - indelible
133. Thing that cannot be repaired - irreparable
134. Thing that cannot be approached - inaccessible
135. Thing that cannot be corrected or improved - incorrigible
136. That cannot be read - illegible
137. A remedy for all diseases panacea
138. A remedy for producing sleep - narcotic
139. Printed notice (in a newspaper) of person's death, often with a short account of his life - obituary
141. Medical examination of dead body in order to find out the cause of death - post-mortem
142. A place for ammunition and weapons - arsenal
143. A place for luggage at railway station - cloackroom
144. A place for grains to be stored - granary
145. A place for dogs to be kept - kennel
146. A place for horses to be kept - stable
147. A place where clothes are stored - wardrobe
148. A person who considers himself to be supreme in culture and intellect - highbrow
149. A number of people listening to a lecture - audience
150. A number of mourners following a funeral procession - cortege
151. A number of policemen called to quell a riot - posse
152. A person who pays too much attention / respect to

social position or wealth	-	snob
153. One who regards whole world as his country	-	cosmopolitan
154. One who does not know reading and writing	-	illiterate
155. One who is recovering one's health from illness	-	convalescent
156. The practice of being married to only one person at a time	-	monogamy
157. The practice of having two wives or two husbands to a time	-	bigamy
158. The practice of having more than one wife at the same time	-	polygamy
159. The practise of having one husband at the same time	-	polyandry
160. Alliance paid to wife on legal separation	-	alimony
161. That which happens every year	-	Annual.
162. That which happens every second year	-	biennial
163. That which happens every third year	-	triennial
164. One who is out to destroy all government, law and order	-	anarchist
165. A doctor dealing with children and their diseases	-	paediatrician
166. A doctor trained in the treatment of mental illness	-	psychiatrist
167. A doctor dealing with eyes and diseases that affect them	-	ophthalmologist
168. A scientist who studies the stars and planets	-	astronomer
169. A doctor dealing with nervous system and its diseases	-	neurologist
170. Someone who treats medical conditions and problems with muscles by exercises and massages etc.	-	physiotherapist
171. A doctor trained to give people anaesthetics	-	anaesthetist
172. A doctor who treats heart diseases	-	cardiologist
173. A specialist in treating medical problems of old people	-	geriatrician
174. A doctor who treats medical conditions and illness affecting only women	-	gynaecologist
175. Someone who takes photographs, especially as a professional	-	photographer
176. A doctor trained to treat problems affecting people's bones and muscles	-	orthopaedist
177. A doctor trained to deal with the birth of children	-	obstetrician
178. Cause to swell with fluid or gas	-	bloat
179. Occurring before the proper time	-	premature
180. Lacking quantity or quality required	-	inadequate
181. Give added strength to	-	reinforce
182. Drive out or expel from a position or place	-	Oust
183. To break up into very small pieces	-	disintegrate
184. To make someone believe something	-	convince
185. Something you do to pass your time in a pleasant way	-	pastime
186. A sudden burst of anger or excitement among many people	-	furore
187. A strong decision	-	resolve
188. Courage and determination	-	grit
189. One who takes up the study of humankind	-	anthropologist

190. One who compiles a dictionary - **lexicographer**
191. One who treats ailments of the feet - **chiropodist**
192. One who knows several languages - **polyglot**
193. One who is an expert in matters of taste - **connoisseur**
194. An organisation dedicated to a particular activity - **club**
195. An organisation where members can meet - **club**
196. Two or more people working together - **team**
197. A group of players forming one side - **Team**
198. A group of people who work on a ship or aircraft or train or project - **crew**
199. on a ship or aircraft or train or project - **crew**
200. A group of people who work together for a single cause - **crew**
201. A no. of people or things categorized or working together - **group**
202. People assembled in a place - **gathering**
203. A large number of people gathered together - **crowd**
204. A group of people meeting together in a place - **assembly**
205. A body of people with law-making powers - **assembly**
206. An organised group of criminals or rowdy young people - **gang**
207. An unorganised group of people doing manual work - **gang**
208. A small group of musicians and singers who play pop, jazz, or rock music - **band**
209. A group of people with the same air or shared features - **band**
210. A disorderly crowd of people - **Mob**
211. A group of people organised for a joint purpose - **association**
212. A number of people gathered together - **company**
213. A group of actors, singers or dancers who perform together - **company**
214. An organised group of people with a particular purpose - **organisation**

PARTS OF SPEECH KEY

1. Adverb, 2.verb, 3. adverb., 4.conjunction. , 5.adverb, 6.adjective 7.Noun, 8.Pronoun, 9.Adjective, 10.verb, 11.adverb, 12.Noun, 13.verb, 14.Noun, 15.adverb, 16.adjective, 17.preposition, 18.verb, adjective , 19.adjective 20.verb, 21.prepostion 22.preposition 23.Preposition. 24.verb, 25 .adjevtive 26.Noun, 27.adjevtive , 28.adjective. 29.Pronoun, 30.verb, 31.Pronoun, 32.verb, 33.adjective, 34.adjective, 35.adjective, 36.verb, 37.Adverb38.Noun., 39.conjunction, 40.Interjection., 41.verb, 42.adverb,43.verb, 44,adjective, 45.verb, 46.adverb, 47.adjective, 48.verb, 49.adverb,50.conjunction., 51.preposation, 52verb, 53.Noun, 54.Noun, 55.Noun, 56.Noun, 57.adjective.,58.adverb, 59.conjunction, 60.pronoun, 61.adject. 62.adject 63adverb,64.adverb, 65.Preposition, 66.adverb, 67.adject, 68.pronoun, 69.Noun, 70.adverb.,

Multiple choice Key

1-B, 2-D, 3-C, 4-A, 5-D, 6-B, 7-A,8-C, 9-A, 10-C, 11-A,12-B 13-A, 14-B, 15-C, 16-B, 17-A, 18-A, 19-D, 20-C, 21-A, 22-C, 23-B, 24-B, 25-B, 26-C, 27-A, 28-D, 29-A, 30-A

Voice Key

1. The mirror was broken by Venu 2. Latha is loved by Sitha
 3. The gate has been opened by the boy 4. The wall is being built by the Mason.
 5. By whom was the mirror broken ? 6. Let the post be advertised
 7. Is chess played by them? 8. Sitha is loved by Rama
 9. The tiger was killed by the hunter. 10. The play Hamlet was written by Shakespeare
 11. Our cat was killed by a pack of dogs. 12. Let the door be closed.
 13. Let the money be deposited in the bank. 14. The picture be put up on the wall
 15. Our clothes are washed by the servant.
 16. The accounts are being checked by the auditors, 17. Most of invitations have been posted,
 18. The wounded man was helped, 19. Is Tamil spoken, 20. The enquiry will be conducted by
 the High Court Judge, 21. The attendance is marked every period by the lecturer, 22. The dinner
 has been cooked by mother, 23. The students will be interviewed by the principal in the afternoon,
 24. Why was such a letter written by his brother?, 25. Many accidents are caused by rash driving,
 26. The crops had been spoiled by the bad weather, 27. Hindi is spoken all parts in India, 28. When
 the mail is cleared by them?. 29. Let the invitations be sent to all the parents., 30. You are
 requested to enter by this door., 31. American domination is hated in the world politics by Bin
 Laden., 33. The stage was being decorated by the girls., 34. A letter is being typed by her., 35. Why
 was so much money given to him?, 36. A lesson should be taught to the mass by you., 37. Nehru
 was called Chacha by the children., 38. The boy was asked to wait by the principal. 39. The
 young man was advised to give up smoking by the doctor., 40. I can be helped to solve the
 problem by you., 41. I was taught how to face an interview., 42. The workers were satisfied with
 the agreement., 43. English was taught to us by Mr. Kumar., 44. By whom was the snake killed
 ?, 45. He was being taken to the prison by the police. 46. You are requested to post the letter.,
 47. Is colour photo taken by you?., 48. Was a bus hired by them?., 49. Where is the match played
 by them?., 50. Why was the question risen by them 51. By whom was the news broken, 52. Let
 the picture be seen to me., 53. India is loved by us., 54. You will be punished by me., 55. You are
 requested to listen to me., 56. A present has been given to me by Rajini., 57. The old man
 will be looked after by the nurse., 58. Good news is expected., 59. Can this box be lifted by
 him?, 60. A letter was being written to his father by him., 61. The wall is being built by the man.,
 62. My well wishers forced me into it., 63. Have you been invited by him?, 64. Who taught you
 English?, 65. Promises should be kept., 66. Is his English text book being read by Sudhir., 67. By
 whom is the drawing on the wall?., 68. When will the carpenter's work be begun by him?.,
 69. Impatience can not gain anything., 70. A rupee was given to a begger.

Multiple Choice Question's Key

- 1-2, 2-1, 3-2, 4-2, 5-2, 6-3, 7-2, 8-1, 9-2, 10-2, 11-2, 12-2, 13-1, 14-1, 15-1, 16-2, 17-2,
 18-2, 19-2, 20-1, 21-1, 22-1, 23-1, 24-1, 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 28-3, 29-2, 30-1.

Question Tag Key

- 1-are n't I?, 2-shall we?, 3-did they?, 4-have they?, 5-won't he?, 6-does n't she?, 7-is it?
 8-will you?, 9-didn't they?, 10-are n't they?, 11-have they?, 12-are they?, 13-doesn't she?,
 14-do I?, 15-wouldn't she?, 16-can you?, 17-am I?, 18-don't I?, 19-did n't she?, 20-can't you?,
 21-did I?, 22-didn't we?, 23-is it?, 24-is n't it?, 25-won't we?, 26-wasn't she?, 27-will you?,
 28-didn't we?, 29-doesn't she?, 30-hadn't they?, 31-wouldn't I?, 32-won't they?, 33-do they?

34- will you? 35, are n't we? 36-didn't they?, 37-cann't it?,
 38-doesn't he?,39-didn't he?, 40-have they?, 41-does n't he?, 42- shan't we?, 43-aren't they?
 44, is n't it?,45-does he?, 46-don't I?, 47-doesn't she?, 48-doesn't he?, 49-doesn't she?,
 50-should he?,51-wasn't it?,52-will you ?,53-doesn't she?,54-don't I?, 55-is it?, 56-isn't it?,
 57- are n't we?,? 58-doesn't she?, 59-didn't I?, 60-didn't she?,61-didn't they?, 62-didn't they?,
 63-did they?, 64-don't I?, 65-isn't it?, 66-doesn't it?, 67-doesn't she?, 68- did I?, 69-don't
 we?, shall we?

Multiple chioce Key

1-c, 2-a,3-b,4-a,5-a,6-b,7-b,8-b,9-b,10-b,11-b,12-b,13-b (or) c,14-a,15-a,16-b,17-a,18-a,19-
 b,20-b,21-b,22-c,23-a,24-b,25-b,26-d,27-d,28-c,29-a,30-c,

Tenses

.1. are sold 2.havebeen discussing 3.had been sold 4. will give 5.would have passed
 6.opened 7. have been reading 8. are 9. was playing 10.am going 11. drinks 12.has joined
 13. am doing 14. will catch 15. had left 16. is called 17. blows 18. received 19. will come
 20. is 21. went 22. had left 23. drinks 24.is doing 25. was singing 26. will catch 27.is spoken
 28. is doing 29. is 30. has been sleeping 31. sits 32. are 33. stops 34. bitten
 35. hidden 36. is spoken 37. left 38. trying 39. cooks 40. is writing 41. is 42. have you been
 waiting 43. rose 44. repairing 45. had worked 46. had heard 47. rains 48. has gone
 49. am doing 50. are 51. does not taste 52. have met 53. read 54. has been wearing
 55. are 56. will leave 57. bought 58. will postpone 59. would buy 60. I would have met
 61. had left 62. won 63. sets 64. have ,lost 65. am writing 66. was sleeping 67. opens
 68. have been changed 69. passed 70. were playing 71-c ,72-c,73-b,74-b 75- c, 76- c,
 77- b, 78- a, 79- c ,80- d, 81- c, 82- a, 83- b, 84-b, 85- c, 86- c, 87- d, 88- d, 89- b, 90- d, 91-
 a, 92 d, 93- b, 94- b, 95- c, 96- c, 97- c, 98- a, 99- d, 100- d

Articles Key

1-the; 2-an; 3-the, a; 4-the, X, X ' 5-X, the, the; 6- an; 7-a, X; 8- X, 9 - the; 10 - a, the; 11- X ,
 the; 12-a, the; 13-X, X; 14- a; 15-X; 16-the, the; 17-X; 18-an; 19-X,a; 20- X, a; 21-the; 22-an;
 23-a; 24-the; 25-X; 26-a; 27-the; 28-a; 29-a, the; 30-the, the; 31-X, 32-X, 33-the; 34-a, X; 35-
 X, the; 36-an; 37-an; 38-an; 39-the; 40- the, a; 41-a, a; 42-the;
 43 - the; 44-a; 45-an; 46-the, an; 47-X; 48-an; 49-a; 50-an; 51-the, a; 52- a; 53-the, the, the;
 54-the; 55-a; 56-an, the, the; 57-the; 58-the; 59- an; 60- an; 61-a; 62-an, the; 63-the;
 64-the, the; 65-an, the, the; 66-the; 67-the; 68-the; 69-the; 70-the

Multiple chioce Key

1-c, 2-c,3-a,4-c,5-d,6-c,7-a,8-b,9-b,10-a,11-a,12-d,13-c,14-c,15-c,16-c,17-c,18-c,19-d,
 20-c,21-c,22-c,23-c,24-a,25-d,26-c,27-d,28-c,29-a,30-c;

PREPOSITIONS

1-Of; 2-for, with; 3-at; 4-in; 5-by; 6- about; 7-with; 8- on; 9 - on; 10 - beside; 11- with;
 12-from; 13-on; 14-between; 15-during; 16-for; 17-for; 18-over; 19-across; 20- at;
 21-with; 22-with; 23-sicnce; 24-from; 25-at; 26-during; 27-among; 28-by; 29-for; 30-of;
 31-in; 32-on; 33-by, with; 34-by; 35-since; 36-from; 37-by; 38-by; 39-from; 40- into; 41-in;
 42-of;43 - for; 44-among; 45-in; 46-besides; 47-among; 48-of; 49-for; 50-in; 51-at; 52- among;

53-of; 54-besides; 55-during; 56-at; 57-into; 58-at; 59- of; 60- on; 61-for; 62-about; 63-after;64-up; 65-with; 66-of; 67-with; 68-around; 69-into; 70-to

Multiple choice Key

1-b, 2-a,3-c,4-c,5-b,6-c,7-b, 8-c,9-a,10-d,11-a,12-a,13-a,14-a,15-a,16-a,17-c,18-a,19-a, 20-d,21-b,22-b,23-c,24-a,25-d,26-c,27-c,28-b,29-c,30-c,AZ

SIMPLE COMPOUND COMPLEX KEY

1. Hamanth has a black scooter.
2. On seeing the balloons the child was excited.
3. Teacher told the boy to study.
4. Can you tell me the departure time of Simhadri express.
5. In spite of late start Malathi was able to finish it.
6. You must exercise regularly or you can n't be fit.
7. Lakshmi was intelligent so, she made the right decision.
8. the Woman saw the thief and she started shouting.
9. It was raining, but Prathima went to college.
- 10.Sundhari opened her handbag and took out the papers.
- 11.as soon as Ramesh reached the office he sat down to work.
- 12.As Vasantha felt bored she watched t.v.
- 13.Though Tilak was tired he continued to type the letter.
- 14.As it was hot Mr. Reddy switched on the air condition
- 15.Ramana often wears a 'T' Shirt which is red in colour.
- 16.Due to unwell Hema consulted a doctor
- 17.Prakash was unable to walk further so, he sat down
- 18.Suresh is rich so, he owns two cars.
- 19.though Shameena was angry, she kept smiling
- 20.As the lesson was difficult srinivas could not understand it
- 21.the book on the table is mine.
- 22.Though she was ill, she continued to work.
- 23.When he saw the tiger, he started running.
- 24.It is cold so, he wears a coat.
- 25.A tiger which is dead does not roar.
- 26.This is the man whose car was stolen.
- 27.As she is rich, she can buy a camere car
- 28.You must control your anger or you won't prosper.
- 29.The box is too heavy for me to lift.
- 30.A man who is spiritually strong is a powerful everywhere.
- 31.Though he attempted many times he failed
- 32.He is not only handsome, but also intelligent.
- 33.He gave me useful advise as well as financial help
- 34.Having the sun set the farmer went home.
- 35.Though she is poor I love her.
- 36.You must pay the fine, then you can get your scooter back.

37. Because of her laziness she failed.
38. A man who is dead, tells no lies
39. As soon as she read the telegram she wept.
40. As he is rich he can buy two cars.
41. It is proved that the boy is brilliant
42. He wants to be a doctor so, he has to take B.I.P.C.
43. They were tired so they took rest.
44. Hurry up or you will be late.
45. He worked hard so that he might win the prize.
46. Being ill he stayed at home.
47. He must wear the glass otherwise he can't see.
48. Due to ending the War the Soldier returned.
49. He is too tired to stand
50. It is known about her honesty
51. Tagore was not only a philosopher but also a good painter.
52. He over slept so he missed the train.
53. We must eat or we can't live.
54. In spite of having no good health she looks beautiful
55. After finishing his exercise he put away his books
56. He not only robbed the woman but also injured her.
57. The villager saw the stranger and he ran away.
58. She is very fat. She can't walk fast.
59. You must run lest you cannot catch the train.
60. There were favourable conditions the crops failed
61. The boy was disobedient so the teacher punished him
62. Due to busy work he did not go out.
63. After reading the novel I returned it to the library
64. He can neither write nor read.
65. In spite of dull she got first class.
66. She is so dull she cannot answer the paper.
67. The box too heavy for me to lift it.
68. I play neither cricket nor football
69. I saw neither she nor her.
70. I saw a lady who was beautiful.
- 71-1, 72-3, 73-4, 74-1, 75-3, 76-4, 77-1, 78-3, 79-1, 80-1, 81-3, 82-4, 83-3, 84-1, 85-2, 86-1, 87-2 or 3, 88-4, 89-1, 90-2, 91-4, 92-1, 93-3, 94-3, 95-3, 96-2, 97-2, 98-3, 99-4, 100-2

Direct and Indirect speech Key

1. The teacher said that we should buy that book.
2. Ashok asked me if I could give him a lift to the college
3. The principal said that he would talk to the student immediately.
4. Puspha requested me to close the door.
5. The warden said that I should have my own key to the room.

6. The father told his son that he was lazy.
7. The coach advised the boys not to cross the line.
8. The girl said that she was not interested in science.
9. Ajay asked his friend whether he was going to college that day.]
10. The boy asked his friend who had won the match.
11. He asked her whether she would write to him the next day.
12. She told Jhon that she had been waiting for him.
13. Raghu told Ramu that he did not believe him.
14. Ajitha said that she had broken the glass.
15. Teacher told me to clean the black board.
16. I asked her why she was standing there.
17. Murthy asked Rambabu whether he could drive a car.
18. The manager asked me why I was late
19. she said that she was going home.
20. The farmer said that he was going to home.
21. The station master says that the train will be late.
22. Ms. Sujatha told Mr. Rao that she would meet him the next day.
23. The teacher asked me what my name was
24. He asked me whether I would come with him.
25. She wondered that I was intelligent.
26. He requested me to close the window.
27. Ramarao told me that he lived in Guduru.
28. Tilak said that freedom is his birth right.
29. Devaki told Krishna that he troubled her a lot with his mischievous deeds.
30. Lalith's fathers said that his daughter was not staying during those examination days.
31. Father advised me not to waste my time.
32. Mother asked her daughter to drink milk.
33. The teacher said that I brought that book.
34. Ashok asked me whether I could give him pen.
35. My mother said that she would take to her.
36. The police ordered me to close my shop
37. My friend told me that I would go to the doctor.
38. Father told his son that he was working hard.
39. Girl said that she was not eating any thing.
40. The teacher ordered the boys not to come late again
41. Ajay asked my friend brother he was coming to his house.
42. The young boy asked his friend who had won the match.
43. They thanked me .
44. She worried that it was an injustice
45. The people wondered that king kong was an incredible creature.
46. They congratulation on my grand success
47. She wondered she sang very nice.
48. They wished me on christmas
49. The queen wondered that it was an exciting moment.

50. He pitied that I had not come.
51. She scolded that it was a shame on me.
52. He wondered that it had been very cold last night
53. They wondered that it was an excellent idea.
54. They wondered with joy they had won the match.
55. They appreciated me that I had all done very well in the examinations.
56. She worried that she had for gotten to bring her hallticket.
57. They worried that they had lost their good old friend.
58. She scolded me that I was stuipeid for rejecting that officer.
59. Ravi and , "I won the match"
60. Kiran said to me, "Your father invited me "
61. Srilu said to me, "do you love me"?"
62. Mahesh said to me, "why are asking such silly questions?"
63. She said to me, "please give me hundred rupees."
64. She said , "how rogue you are "
65. They wondered that the Taj Mahal is very beautiful.
66. She wondered those flowers were so wonderful.
67. He wondered that it was very beautiful garden.
68. He suggested us to take him to the hospital.
69. He suggested me to allow him play music
70. He invited to have a cup of coffee.

Multiple chioce Key

- 71-1 ,72-2,73-1,74-3, 75- 2, 76- 4,77- 2, 78- 4, 79- 1 ,80- 3, 81- 2, 82- 4, 83- 4, 84-2, 85- 2, 86- 2, 87- 3, 88- 3, 89- 4, 90- 3, 91- 1, 92-3, 93-1, 94- 3, 95-3, 96-3, 97- 1, . 98- 3, 99- 2, 100- 2

Degrees of comparision

1. Ooty is not healthier than Bangalore.
2. No other Island in the world is as big as Australia.
3. The Stars are not so bright as the Moon.
4. Drink is worse than any vice
5. No other place in India is as beautiful as Kashmir
6. Kumble is abler than many other bowlers.
7. Gold is precious than silver
8. The lion is the most ferocious than any other animal.
9. The pen is mightier than the sword.
10. Very few metals are as useful as copper.
11. Mount Everest is the highest peak in the world.
12. I don't like him as good as you.
13. A horse does not run as fast as a deer.
14. Sangeetha is taller than any other girl in the class.
15. This is more powerful earthquake than any other that occurred.
16. Light travels faster than any thing
17. Cure is not so good as prevention.

18. Kesav is not faster swimmer than Abdulla.
19. The rose is lovelier than any other flower.
20. No other boy in the class is as clever as he.
21. Very few rivers in India are as large as the Ganges
22. Gold is not heavier than platinum .
23. Hamalayas are higher than any other mountain in the world.
24. Akbr was greater than many other kings.
25. Tagore is one of the greatest Indian writers
26. No other boy in the class is as old as James.
27. No other boy in the class is as clever as Phaktik
28. A dead lion not so strong as alive ass.
29. This is older than any other tree in garden.
30. You can right more neatly than I
31. Hamlet is more popular than any other shakespeare's plays
32. We don't know me as would as he.
33. The Indus valley civilization is older than many other civilizatons in the world
34. Poverty is the most miserable thing
35. A voyage at sea is healthier than many other things in the world.
36. He is as cunning as a fox
37. England is one of the richest countries in the world.
38. England is richer than many other countries in the world.
39. Very few Islands in the world is as big as Srilanka.
40. Srilanka is bigger than many other Islands.
41. Hyderabad is not so hot as Madras.
42. Madras is hotter than Hyderabad.
43. Delhi is one of the biggest cities in India.
44. Madras is hotter than many other cities in India.
45. Very few placeses in India are as cool as Ooty.
46. Deepika is taller than Sarala.
47. Lakshmi is not so clever as Devi.
48. Ravi is as strong as Krishna.
49. He was the greatest man of his age.
50. Very few buildings are as old as this
51. No other building in the town is as strong as this one.
52. He is not so strong as I .
53. A lion does not run as fast as a deer.
54. Gold is more precious than silver.
55. Very few of Tagore's stories are as good as the cabuliwallah.
56. Very few buildings are as beautiful as Taj Mahal.
57. Kumar is as tall as Lakshmi.
58. Rahul is cleverer than any other boy in the class.
59. He is taller than I.
60. Ravi is as bad as Suresh.
61. He is not so weak as I.

62. Coffee is more popular than tea in South India
63. My mother is the dearest to me.
64. A wise enemy can not be so dangerous as a foolish friend.
65. The sword is not as might a pen
66. I can not walk as fast as you.
67. I am not duller than some other boys
68. Some ladies are atleast as beautiful as Vimala.
69. No other Moghul Emperor is has great as Akbar.
70. Some friends are atleast as helpful as Ravi.

Multiple chioce Key :

71-1 ,72-3,73-3,74-3, 75- 1, 76- 3,77- 2, 78- 2, 79- 2 ,80- 4, 81- 1, 82- 4, 83- 2, 84-1,
85- 2, 86- 4, 87- 3, 88- 4, 89- 1, 90- 4, 91- 1, 92-2, 93-2, 94- 4, 95-2, 96-4, 97- 3, .
98- 1, 99- 1, 100- 1

